

**Mophato 2
KGWEDITHARO 1
SETSWANA
PUO
YA GAE
Lenaneothuto**

TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA

Badirammogo ba ba rategang,

Re a lo amogela mo lenaneong la Puo ya Gae la NECT!

Ka kopo tlhokomelang ntlha ya gore didiriswa tsa NECT tsa Puo ya Gae tsa kgweditharo ya ntlha, di dirilwe ka fa tlase ga kgatelelo ya nako. Ka lebaka le, re amogela gore go ka nna le kgonagalo ya gore go nne le ditshiamiso kgotsa diphetogo mo go se se dirilweng.

Re ka rata gore le lona le nne le seabe mo didirisweng tse, mme lo dire le lekoko la rona nako le nako go siamisa le go tokafatsa tiro ya go kwala. Fa o ka fitlhela diphoso, ka kopo latela tsamaiso e e maleba go dira tlaleo:

- 1 Romela molaetsa mo atereseng e e maleba, e e ka fa tlase:

xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za
tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za
sepedi@homelanguage.co.za
siswati@homelanguage.co.za
isizulu@homelanguage.co.za
isindebele@homelanguage.co.za
isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za
sesotho@homelanguage.co.za
setswana@homelanguage.co.za
afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za
english@homelanguage.co.za

- 2 Mo moleng wa setlhogo, kwala leina la tokomane e e batlisisiwang, Sekao: MOPHATO 3 KGWEDITHARO 1, Lenaneothuto, TSEBE 45–47.
- 3 Mo MMELENG WA MOLAETSA, kwala diphetogo tse di tshwanetseng go diriwa kgotsa o dire diphetogo mo lenaneothutong, o gatise letlhare le le nang le diphetogo, mme o le romele mo atereseng e e maleba.
- 4 Fa o na le bothata jo bogolo jwa puo, mme o batla thuso ya potlako, kwala mo moleng wa setlhogo. Sekao: BOPAKI BA MOFUTA WA PUO WA SEDIKA.
- 5 Jaanong, mo mmeleng wa molaetsa, tlhalosa bothata jwa gago.
- 6 Ka kopo romela molaetsa wa gago le leina, maemo le mogala wa gago, gore re kgone go go letsetsa fa go tlhonega puisano.
- 7 **Re lebogela ditshwaelo tsa kitso ya lona e e totobetseng mo lenaneong le! Re batla go netefatsa gore go dirisitswe puo e e lolameng mo ditokomaneng tsa maleme otlhe.**

Diteng

Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso	v
Mekgwathuto	xii
Beke 1 Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro	1
Mosupologo	2
Labobedi	7
Laboraro	10
Labone	16
Labotlhano	19
Beke 2 Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro	23
Mosupologo	24
Labobedi	30
Laboraro	34
Labone	41
Labotlhano	43
Beke 3 Keteko ya Malatsi a Botsalo	47
Mosupologo	49
Labobedi	54
Laboraro	59
Labone	65
Labotlhano	69
Beke 4 Keteko ya Malatsi a Botsalo	73
Mosupologo	75
Labobedi	79
Laboraro	84
Labone	90
Labotlhano	94
Beke 5 Go Tswa	99
Mosupologo	101
Labobedi	106
Laboraro	111
Labone	117
Labotlhano	121

Beke 6 Go Tswa	125
Mosupologo	127
Labobedi	131
Laboraro	136
Labone	142
Labotlhano	147
Beke 7 Go Thusa Ditsala tsa Rona	151
Mosupologo	153
Labobedi	157
Laboraro	162
Labone	168
Labotlhano	172
Beke 8 Go Thusa Ditsala tsa Rona	177
Mosupologo	178
Labobedi	182
Laboraro	188
Labone	194
Labotlhano	199
Beke 9 Tsepamiso ya maikaelelomagolo	203
Mosupologo	205
Labobedi	210
Laboraro	215
Labone	220
Labotlhano	224
Beke 10 Tsepamiso ya maikaelelomagolo	229
Mosupologo	231
Labobedi	236
Laboraro	241
Labone	246
Labotlhano	251

Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso

Diphitlhelelo tsa Thuto

Mo kgweditharong e, barutwana ba gago ba tshwanetse go fitlhelela diphitlhelelo tse di latelang:

GO REETSA LE GO BUA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go bua kgotsa go opela diraeme kgotsa dipina di le nne.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa ka mo phaposing go abelana ka kitso ya bona ya pele.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go buisana ka kgang ya puisokopanelo, ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano jaaka kaedi.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itlhama dikgang tsa bona tsa tirwana ya tlhamo ya dikanelokgang.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go bua ka kwalo ya bona.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya le go kgora go dirisa nngwe ya tlotlofoko e e latelang

keteka	keteko	kgakgamalo	gopolu	lebala	lebetsweng
mpho	itumetse	golosegile	laletsu	taletso	enefelopo
naya	amogela	tsietsegia	maitshwarelo	ka phoso	phoso
dipalangwa	tlwaelegileng	tse di sa tlwaelegang	go se itshepe	eletsu	itumelela
lori	lebelo	phatsima	dipalangwa	tsela	e e sa releleng
Etopia	diolimpiki	dinaga	ikaeletse	metlele	ipela
akgola	thuso	go thusa	pelonomi	letaere	letaere le le tswileng mowa
phantshara	pompo	peretshitswana	kotsi	botsalano	tlhokomelo
motomo	khukhuna	phatlhalala	fa morago ga	ka fa tlase ga	go isa kwa
kgakala le	ithaopa	tikologo	batla	maikaelelo	phitlhelelo
katlego	atlegile	tokafala	rulaganya	phadisano	boloka
ikatisa	batla	leano	botlhale ba kitso	botlhale	motlapa
bonatla	tshwanelwa	phitlhelelo	go newa boswa	bokgoni	

TEMOGO YA MEDUMOPUO LE MEDUMOPUO

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong ka kutlo.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong bonolo.
- 3 Barutwanaba tshwanetse go kopanya le go kgaoganya dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong tse di latelang.

uu	ntl	nkg	ai	gw	kgw
tlw	ngw	nkg	ntlh	tshw	tsw

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgaoganya mafoko a a latelang ka dinoko

seantlong	ntlamelang	bontle	lentle	nkgotla	nkgatlha
monkgo	nkgorometsa	mankge	maina	maitemogelo	maikano
baitiredi	maibi	gwanta	gwama	mogwapa	gwamisa
legwafa	kgwedi	mokgwaro	sekiswa	makgwakgwa	kgwara
tlwaela	kutlwano	petlwana	tlwaologa	mmutlw	ngweega
ngwetsi	mongwe	ngwananyana	ngwaya	nkgonne	nkgopola
nkgakgauta	monkgo	ntlhaoela	ntlhoka	ntlhodiya	ntlhora
ntlhamela	setshwakga	tshwana	tshwarisa	batshwari	tshweu
tswelela	motswala	batswana	tswine		

PUISO

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumisa kgotsa go kgaoganya ka dinoko mafoko a a latelang

tuu!	thuu!	muu!	ntlong	seantlong	ntlamelang
bontle	lentle	nkgotla	nkgatlha	monkgo	nkgo
nkgorometsa	mankge	maina	maitemogelo	maikano	baitiredi
maibi	gwanta	gwama	mogwapa	gwamisa	legwafa
kgwedi	mokgwaro	sekiswa	makgwakgwa	kgwara	tlwaela
kutlwano	petlwana	tlwaologa	mmutlw	ngweega	ngwetsi
mongwe	ngwananyana	ngwaya	nkgonne	nkgopola	nkgakgauta
monkgo	nkgo	ntlhaoela	ntlhoka	ntlhodiya	ntlhora
ntlhamela	setshwakga	tshwana	tshwarisa	batshwari	tshweu
tswelela	motswala	batswana	tswine		

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go buisa mafoko a a latelang ka tebo

moletlo	matsalo	batla	gore	akanya	ditsala
ditaletso	montle	hutshe	maemo	naletsana	setabogi
mabelo	gagwe	kwa	taboga	sekgala	jaaka
ditabogi	kgaisano	tshameka	batla	iphitlha	tabogela
rata	letsatsi	botlhe	baya	thoko	godimo
dinaane	barwa	tlhokomela	segotlo	molemi-rui	etela
malatsi	goduma	gantsi	gaisa		

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go buisa setlhangwa se se nang le kgolagano jaaka sekao se se latelang:

Ngwaga mongwe le mongwe baitiredi ba kwala lenaane la dilo tse ba batlang go di fitlhelela. Maina a bona ba a kwala mo lenaaneng mme ba dira maikano. Ba tlwaela go dira ka natla ka ba na le kutlwano. Kutlwano e dira gore mongwe le mongwe a nne le maikaelelo. Biatiredi e nna bomankge ba ditiro tsa bona.

TEKOTLHALOGANYO

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go dira diponelopele tsa setlhangwa ka go buisa ditshwantsho.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gopola diteng tsa setlhangwa.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go anela kgang ka botlalo.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go dira tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola go tlhaloganya bokao jwa go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolu, go dira dikgolagano, go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang le go ipotsa dipotso ka ga setlhangwa.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go go kgora go akanya ka setlhangwa go tswa kwa tshimologong ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaloganyo ya kwalo.
- 8 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go dira tshosobanyo ya setlhangwa

GO KWALA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go thala setshwantsho se se romelang molaetsa.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go oketsa ka leina/lefoko le le 1–2 mo ditshwantshong tsa bona.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlatsa letlhomeso le le khutshwane la go kwala.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go kwala ditemana ba dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala kgotsa thulaganyo ya go kwala.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go kwala lenaane



Didiriswa tse di neetsweng

Tlhokomela gore didiriswa tse di neetsweng ke thoto ya sekolo. Didiriswa di tlaa neelwa gangwe fela ka jalo di tshwanwtse go somarelwa le go bolokwa ka kelothoko.

Mo kgweditharong ya 1 barutabana ba tlaa neelwa didiriswa tse di latelang:

1 Dipati tsa mebala tsa go bontsha × 4

Dirirsa dipati tse go rulaganya tiro ya beke. Beke nngwe le nngwe bontsha mo dipating: medumopuo le mafoko; mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi;tlotlofoko ya thitokgang; ditshwantsho le lethomeso la go kwala.

2 Diphousetara tsa mokwalo

Manega diphousetara tse kwa pele ka mo phaposing mo barutwana ba tla kgonang go di bona sentle. Barutabana ba mophato wa 1 ba tla newa phousetara ya mokwalo o o gatisitsweng mme ba mophato wa 2 le 3 ba tla newa tsa mokwalo o o gatisitsweng le o o tshwaraganeng.

3 Lenaneothuto la kgweditharo 1

Dirisa lenaneothuto le go itse se o tshwanetseng go se ruta letsatsi lengwe le lengwe. Mekgwathuto e go naya tshedimosetso ya mokgwa wa go ruta thuto nngwe le nngwe. Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa kgweditharo ya 1 o tla dirisa lenaneo la tlwaetso le le neetsweng.

4 Mosupatsela wa kgweditharo 1

Dirisa lenaneo le go tlatsa lenaneo la ngwaga la go ruta le thulaganyo ya kgweditharo. Tshwaya mme o kwale letlha le o feditseng go ruta thuto le tirwana nngwe le nngwe ka lone. Akanya ka dithuto tse o di rutileng.

5 Bukakgolo ya Kgweditharo 1

Dirisa bukakgolo fa o ruta puisokopanelo. Go na le dikgang di le robedi mo bukeng e. Buisa kgang e le nngwe beke nngwe le nngwe.

6 Didiriswa tsa Kgweditharo 1

Didiriswa di akaretsa tse di latelang:

- Dipapetlana tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le mafoko. Sega mafoko mme o a boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Dirisa mafoko a mo dipating tsa go bontsha.
- Ditshwantsho tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang di tla newa fa go leng maleba. Di sege mme o di boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Di dirise mo pating ya go bontsha.
- O tlide go newa matlhare a go kwalela kgang ya kanelo ya thitokgang nngwe le nngwe. Tse ke ditshwantsho tsa tatelano di le 3 kgotsa 4 tse di anelang kgang. O tla newa matlhare a le 10 mme setlhotschwana sengwe le sengwe se tla bona letlhare le le lengwe. Dira matlhare a mangwe a a gatisitsweng fa go tlhokega.
- O tla newa lethhare la go rekota dipholo tsa barutwana le ditshwaelo tsa kgweditharo eo.
- Matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi × 8

O tla newa matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi a kgweditharo ya ntlha a beke le beke go simolola ka beke ya bo 3 go ya go ya bo 10. Barutwana ba bangwe ba tla a dirisa fa wena o buisa le setlhophpha ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha. O tla newa a le 20 mme o tla gatisa a mangwe fa o a tlhoka.



Tsamaiso ya beke le beke: diura di le 7

- 1 Lenaneothuto le le latela tsamaiso e e tshwanang ya beke le beke.
- 2 Se se thusa gore go nne bonolo go morutabana le barutwana go le latela.
- 3 Barutwana ba kgon a go ipaakanyetsa thuto e e latelang fa ba setse ba itse tsamaiso e.
- 4 Tsamaiso e, e ikaegile mo go CAPS ka tiriso ya diura di le 7 mo bekeng bonnye go ruta puo ya gae.
- 5 Tsamaiso e, e diretswe go dira jaaka lenaneo la dipuo di le pedi ga mmogo le PSRIP ya puo ya sekgorwa.
- 6 Ka kopo bontsha tsamaiso ya lenaneo le mo phaposing ya gago mme o le itse ka tlhogo!

Mosupologo		Labobedi		Laboraro		Labone		Labotlhano	
Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15
		Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15
Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15				
Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15			Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15
Go kwala	30			Go kwala	30				
Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha	30								
1.45		1.15		1.45		1.00		1.15	



Paakanyo ya beke le beke

Ela tlhoko gore le fa lenaneothuto la puogae le fokoleditse barutabana tiro ya go RULAGANYA, go santse go le botlhokwa gore barutabana ba dire PAAKANYO. Tlhophang letsatsi le le lengwe mo bekeng, mme morago ga dithuto le nne mmogo lo dire paakanyo.

Gakologelwa se fa o dira paakanyo:

- 1 Buisa lenaneothuto la beke yotlhe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore o itse le go tlhaloganya mekgwathuto ya dithuto tse o tla di rutang mo bekeng eo. Go botoka go ikgakolola ka go buisa karolo ya ‘Mekgwathuto’ mo lenaneothutong la gago.

- 3** Jaanong netefatsa gore o tlie go tlhoka dipapetlana tsa mafoko, ditshwantsho tsa tlotlofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le letlhomeso la go kwala dife.
- a** Seg a dipapetlana tsa mafoko le ditshwantsho.
 - b** Leka go di kgomaretsa mo khatebokosong kgotsa mo pampiring.
 - c** Fa go kgonega a phuthele ka polasitiki go a sireletsa.
 - d** Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko a beke mmogo, o ka a tsenya mo enfelopong kgotsa wa a bofa ka rekere.
- 4** Kgobokanya didiriswa dingwe tse o tla di tlhokang, e ka nna ditshwantsho kgotsa dilwana tsa nnete.
- 5** Netefatsa gore a bukagolo ya gago e mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6** Buisa ditirwana tsa DBE tse o tla di dirang.
- 7** Ikatisetse thuto ya mokwalo.
- 8** Netefatsa gore o tladirse mosupatsela wa gago mo bekeng e e fetileng mme o akanye ka tswelopele ya gago



Dithitokgang le lenaneo la puiso

NOMORO YA BEKE	THITOKGANG	SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO	LETLHARE LA TIRO LA GO BUISA
1			
2	GO ITLWAETSA		
3	Keteko ya malatsi a botsalo	Letsatsi la botsalo le le lebetsweng	3
4	Keteko ya malatsi a botsalo	Moletlo wa ga Zanele wa matsalo	4
5	Go tswa	Toroko e e bidiwang Chuck	5
6	Go tswa	Haile Gebrselassie: Naletsana ya mabelo	6
7	Go thusa ditsala tsa rona	Leotwana la ga Jane le le duleng mowa	7
8	Go thusa ditsala tsa rona	Maiphitlhaphitlhwane	8
9	Tsepamiso ya maikaelelolmagolo	Marie o a ipolokela	9
10	Tsepamiso ya maikaelelolmagolo	Morwa yo o botlhale	10



Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo ya kgweditharo 1

Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo le tlhamilwe go tsamaisana le Karolo 4 e e khutshwafaditsweng ya CAPS. Se se ka fithelwa kwa morago mo mosupatseleng wa kgweditharo nngwe le nngwe.



Dipontsho tsa ka mo phaphosing

DIPATI TSA GO BONTSHA

- 1 Kwa ntle ga lenaneo le, o tlie go newa dipati tsa pontsho tse di dikgolo tsa mebala e e farologaneng di le nne.
- 2 Pati ya mmala mongwe le mongwe e tla bontsha mafoko a beke a a farologaneng.
- 3 Dirisa dipati tse ka mokgwa o o latelang:
 - a Pati ya botala jwa tlhaga e bontsha mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang le ditswhantsho tsa beke eo.
 - b Pati ya botala jwa legodimo e bontsha mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi a beke eo.
 - c Pati e e serolwana e bontsha mafoko a medumopuo le mafoko a beke eo.
 - d Pati e pinki ebontsha letlhomeso la go kwala la beke eo.
- 4 Mafoko a a mo dipating a tshwanetse go fetolwa beke le beke.
- 5 Se tlogele mafoko a ngwaga otlhe mo loboteng lwa phaposi. Se, se ka dira gore barutwana ba tlhakane tlhogo. Bontsha fela mafoko a a tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 6 Fa o se na go pagolola mafoko le ditshwantsho di boloke sentle mo difaeleng.
- 7 Tlhokomela mafoko a gore o kgone go a dirisa gape mo ngwageng o o latelang.

TAFOLE YA DIPONTSHO TSA THITOKGANG

- 1 Leka go dira tafole ya dipontsho tsa thitokgang mo phaphosing ya gago.
- 2 Baya ditshwantsho le dilwana tsa nnete tse di tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 3 Kwala maina a dilwana tse gore barutwana ba kgone go ithuta tlotlofoko e.

Mekgwathuto



Tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing

Tse ke dikaedi tsa konokono tsa tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing di akaretsa le ‘mekgwathuto’. Dikaedi tse di dirirsiwa ka dinako tsotlhe mo lenaneong le, ka jalo go botlhokwa go di itse sentle.

Maikaelelo: Go tokafatsa tiriso ya nako, maitseo a barutwana le tirisano mmogo ya barutwana. Go fokotsa go iteega tsebe ga barutwana fa dithuto di tsweletse. Go dirisa metshameko ka katlego mo go ithuteng.

GO RULAGANYA GO NNA GA BARUTWANA LE GO BA KGAOGANYA KA DITLHOTSHWANA

- 1 Ela tlhoko ka fa o nnisang barutwana ka mo phaposing.
- 2 Fa o dira se, ela tlhoko tse di latelang:
 - a **Go nna ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng** – Ga go botlhale gore barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni ba nne mmogo mme ba ba kgaratlhang le bone ba nne mmogo. Tlhakanya barutwana ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng gore phaposi e nne lefelo la bokgoni jo bo tlhakaneng.
 - b **Nnisa barutwana ka kelotlhoko gore go se nne le dikgotlhang le modumo o o sa tlhokagaleng.** Barutwana ba ba lwang ba se nne mmogo, le ba ba buang bobe ba se nne mmogo. Efoga mathata a ka go kgaoganya barutwana ba.
- 3 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go ditirwana di le mmalwa fela tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba di dire ka ditlhhotshwana.
- 4 Baya barutwana ka ditlhophpha tsa barutwana ba le 3–4 mo setlhopheng. Se, se tla thusa gore go nne bonolo gore barutwana ba dire sentle ntle le go tlalatlala.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba nna ka mela, tsela e e bonolo ya go dira ditlhhotshwana ke gore barutwana ba le babedi ba nne fa pele gore ba kgone go retologa mme ba lebe barutwana ba mola o o ka fa morago. Ka go dira jalo ba tla bopa setlhophpha sa ba le bane ka bonako
- 6 Se letle barutwana go itseela ditshweetso ka se. Dira tshweetso ya gore o bopa ditlhhotshwana jang mme o katise barutwana go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 7 Fa o lemoga gore go dira ditlhophpha ga go go tswele mosola, dira diphetogo mo ditlhopheng. O seke wa gapeletsa barutwana go dira mmogo.

TSAMAIISO YA PUISANO YA DITLHOPHA.

- 1 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go na le ditirwana dile mmalwa tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba nne le dipuisano tsa ditlhophpha.

- 2** Katisa barutwana go dira se jaana:
 - a** Sa ntlha barutwana ba tshwanatse go nna ka ditlhophpha tsa bone
 - b** Morago barutwana ba tshwanetse go ela tlhoko dipotso tsa puisano kgotsa lethomeso.
 - c** Jaanong morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go newa tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
 - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 1
 - Morutwana 2 o araba pitso 1
 - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 1
 - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 1
 - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 2
 - Morutwana 2 o araba potso 2
 - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 2
 - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 2
 - Jalojalo
- 3** O ka dirisa kotana/leje/sengwe fela jaaka tetla ya go bua.
 - a** Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe kotana e e mebal a kgotsa leje la tetla ya go bua.
 - b** Morutwana yo o tshwereng tetla ya go bua ke ene fela a buang fa ba bangwe ba reeditse ka tlhoafalo.
 - c** Fa morutwana wa ntlha a feditse go bua o fetisetsa tetla ya go bua go morutwana yo mongwe, mme ba tswelela pele jalo.
- 4** Fa setlhophpha se tshwanetse go bua morago ga fa mongwe le mongwe a arabile dipotso, setlhophpha se ka tsaya tshweetso ka ga dikarabo tse di gaisitseng tsa potso nngwe le nngwe.

DITIRWANA TSE DI FAROLOGANENG TSA PUISO

- 1** Ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha morutabana o dira le ditlhophpha di le pedi.
- 2** Mo gare ga ditlhophpha tse pedi tse, go botlhokwa gore go nne le kaelo pele barutwana ba simolola go dira tirwana ya matlharetiro a go buisa.
- 3** Dira se jaana:
 - a** Fa o feditse go dira le setlhophpha, ba laele go boela kwa mannong a bone.
 - b** Netefatsa gore barutwana bottle ba go reeditse.
 - c** Dira tirwana e e farologaneng ya puiso le barutwana bottle.
 - d** Laela barutwana go ya go nna ka matlharetiro a go buisa.
 - e** Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang mo matlharetirong a go buisa.
 - f** Gakolola barutwana gore ba feleletse tirwana ya ntlha pele ba dira e e latelang mme morutwana mongwe le mongwe a dire ka nosi.
 - g** Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 4** Mo kgweditharong ya 1, re lo gakolola go dirisa ditirwana tse nne tse di farologaneng tsa puiso tse le barutwana.

Tirwana 1: Morutabana a re

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira metsamao e e farologaneng jaaka: go itshwara tlhogo, go fofisa khaete, go tshikinya dinko, go tlola gararo; jj.
- 3 Fa o re ‘morutabana a re’ barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira.
- 4 Fa o sa re ‘morutabana a re’ barutwana ba seka ba dira.
- 5 Fa morutwana a ka dira sengwe o sa re ‘morutabana a re’ morutwana yoo, o a tswa mo motshamekong.
- 6 Mofenyi ke morutwana yo o setseng fa botlhe ba dule mo motshamekong.

Tirwana 2: Moletlo wa mmino

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Ba bolelele gore o ya go ba tshamekela mmino.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba utlwa mmino, ba tshwanetse go bina.
- 4 Fa o emisa mmino le bone ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege.
- 5 Tshameka mmino le go o emisa makgetlonyana gore barutwana ba bine le go ema ba sa tshikinyege makgetlonyana.

Tirwana 3: Tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege.

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Bua jaana: tshikinyega, tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege!
- 3 Barutwana ba bua se mmogo le wena fa ba ntse ba itshikinya
- 4 Fa o re ‘se tshikinyege’ ba eme tsi ka tidimalo!
- 5 Boeletsa se ka makgetlo a le mmalwa

Tirwana 4: Nna le setilo sa me

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema gaufi le ditilo tsa bone mme ba katologane.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go latela ditaelo tsa gago mme ba dire se ka bonako.
- 3 Maikaeleo ke go thusa barutwana go gakologelwa makaedi.
- 4 Naya ditaelo jaana:
 - ema ka fa morago ga setilo sa gago.
 - tsholetsa setilo sa gago
 - pagama mo godimo ga setilo sa gago.
 - tlola setilo sa gago
 - jj



Ditirwana tsa Molomo

O tlie go dira ditirwana tsa molomo mo tshimologong ya dithuto tsa puo ya gae ka Mosupologo, Laboraro le Labotlhano. Tse ke ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua tsa lenaneo. Di dirilwe ka kelothhoko go naya morutwana mongwe le mongwe tšhono ya go bua.

Ruta mafoko a thitokgang

Maikaelelo: Go tsweletsa maemo a barutwana a go tlhaloganya, go akanya ga maemo a a kwa godimo le tiriso ya mafoko a thuto gore ba nne le tswelelopele mo go buiseng le go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le kitsokakaretso. Go naya barutwana puo e e maleba e ba tla e dirisang ka botlalo le botswererere mo kgatong ya magareng.

- 1 Ruta barutwana mafoko a thitokgang a le mararo a mantšhwa.
- 2 Dirisa mokgwathuto wa ‘SDTB’ go ruta tlotlofoko e ntšhwa.
- 3 SDTB ke khutswafatso ya Supa, Diragatsa, Tlhalosa, Bua.
- 4 Ga go kgonege gore o ka dirisa ‘SDTB’ mo lefokong lengwe le lengwe la thitokgang – dira se se maleba.
 - a S – SUPA setshwantsho kgotsa sediriswa sa nnete fa go tlhokega.
 - b D – DIRAGATSA lefoko la thitokgang fa go kgonega.
 - c T – TLHALOSETSA barutwana bokao jwa lefoko la thitokgang.
 - d B – BUA lefoko mo polelong mme barutwana ba go latele.
- 5 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse di rutilweng mo bekeng.
- 6 Ga se barutwana bottle ba ba tla kgonang go gopola tlotlofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa. Se tshwenyege ka ga se, gape o seke wa dira gore barutwana ba boeletse lefoko gantsi.
- 7 Barutwana ba tlie go kopana le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa go le gantsi mme ba tla neelwa tšhono ya go ipopela tlotlofoko ya bona ka tlhomamo.

Pina kgotsa Raeme

Maikaelelo: Go kokoanya kitso ya tlotlofoko e ntšhwa mo barutwaneng. Go ithuta ka motshameko.

- 1 Pina kgotsa raeme e e maleba e o tshwanetseng go e dira le barutwana e ka bonwa ka mo lenaneothutong.
- 2 Fa nako e ntse e tsamaya, barutwana ba tla itse dipina le diraeme tse, mme ba kgona go di opela.
- 3 Fela fa di simolola go tlhagisiwa, o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana mafoko, tiragatso le molodi wa pina (fa go tlhokega)
- 4 Ruta barutwana pina kgotsa raeme motlhala ka motlhala jaana:
 - a Opelela barutwana kgotsa o ba bolelele pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe. Ba tlhalosetse bokao ba pina kgotsa raeme fa go tlhokega.

- b** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa ntlha mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
 - c** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa bobedi mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
 - d** Opela kgotsa o bue metlhala e mebedi ya ntlha mmogo, mme o letle barutwana go boeletsa fa morago ga gago
 - e** Tswelela ka mokgwa o, go fitlhela o rutile barutwana pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe.
- 5** Ka gale Diragatsa ka ditiragatso tse di maleba mo pineng kgotsa raema.
- 6** Letla barutwana go opela dipina tse ba di ratang kwa bokhutlong jwa letsatsi – se ke mokgwa o o itumedisang wa go gatelela puo e ntshwa e ba ithutileng yona.

Tlhagisa thitokgang: Phitlhelo ya kitso ya pele

Maikaelelo: Go tlhomma le go amogela kitso e barutwana ba nang le yona ka ga setlhogo le go agela mo go se ba se itseng ka ga setlhogo. Go diragatsa kerafo ya go kokoanya kitso ka go dirisa maano a mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.

- 1** Mo tirwaneng e, morutabana o simolola ka go dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo mo patitshokong.
- 2** Morutabana o thala tshekeletsa e e nang le leina la thitokgang mo bogareng jwa patitshoko.
- 3** *Morago morutabana o botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se lo se itseng ka thitokgang e?*
- 4** Morutabana o kwala dintlha tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
Morutabana a leke go baya dintlha tse di tshwanang ka ditlhophpha. Sekao: Fa thitokgang e le ka ga ‘Botsalano’ o ka nna le mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o lebegang jaana:

**Thitokgang:
Botsalano**

Dilo tse ditsala di di dirang mmogo:

- Ba a tshameka morago ga sekolo
- Ba tshameka ka nako ya dijo
- Ba bolellana diphiri
- Ba a tshegetsana

Go nna tsala ya nnete o tshwanetse go:

- Reetsa ditsala
- Kgaogana dilo le bona
- Refosanang fa lo tshameka
- Nna bonolo

Fa tsala ya gago e dira selo se se sa siamang o tshwanetse go:

- Ba bolelela phoso ya bona
- Ba bolelela maikutlo a gago ka ga selo se ba se dirileng
- Ba thusa go kopa maitshwarelo kgotsa go baakanya dilo.

Dilo tse o batlang go di itse ka ditsala tsa gago:

- Ba nna le mang?
- Letsatsi la bona la matsalo ke leng?
- Ba rata metshameko efe?
- Ke eng se ba se tshabang?

5 Mo bekeng ya bobedi ya saekele, morutabana o tlie go dirisa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo go thusa barutwana go dira poletso le go gopola ka ga se ba ithutileng sona mo saekeleng ya beke ya ntsha.

6 Morutabana o tlie go botsa barutwana jaana: Ke dilo dife tse dintshwa tse di kgatlisang tse lo ithutileng ka ga tsona mo thitokgannyeng?

Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 1

Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka ga thitokgang le boithamedi go tlhama kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.

- 1** Tirwana e, e naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona jwa go akanya, le boithamedi go dirisa mafoko a thitokang le tatelano ya dintlha go tlhama kgang e ntshwa.
- 2** Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona tse dinnye.
- 3** Naya setlhophaphe sengwe le sengwe letlhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 4** Matlhare a, a na le ditshwantsho di le 3–4 tse di ka dirisiwang go tlhama kgang e e amanang le thitokgang.

- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang e e maleba le sethwantsho
- 6 Naya barutwana motsotsa kgotsa e le mebedi go akanya ka dintlha tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go bona tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se itseng ka kgang.
- 8 Tsamaya fa gare ga barutwana ba ba farologaneng go reetsa fa ba anela dikgang tsa bona.
- 9 Tsaya matlhare mme o a boloke sentle go a dirisa gape mo bekeng e e latelang
- 10 Rotloetsa barutwana go anela dikgang tsa bona go mongwe kwa gae.

Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 2

Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka thitokgang go itlhamele kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.

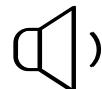
- 1 Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe lethare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng, ba ithametse dikgang tsa bona ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira mmogo go tsaya tshweetso ka ga kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaelane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha se le sengwe go ya go di le pedi tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona tsa setlhophpha.
- 8 Leboga barutwana go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.

Puisano ka setlhawga sa Puisokopanelo

Maikaelelo: Go ruta barutwana ka go akanya go go tibileng le dikgono tsa go sobokanya tse di tla ba nayang tshono ya go ikatisa le go godisa dikgono tse. Go aga boitshepi mo barutwaneng ka go ba naya tshono ya go ipopela le go tlhagisa dikakanyo, go itekola, go dira dikgolagano le dintlha tse di sa umakiwang. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.

- 1 Puisano ka ga setlhawga sa puisokopanelo e diriwa ka Labothlano.
- 2 Simolola ka go kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.
- 3 Morago buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ga go na katholo mo dikarabong tsa dipotso tse di bulegileng, dikarabo tsotlhe le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng di amogelesegile.
- 5 Kwa bokhutlong jwa thuto, kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 6 Mo metsotsong ya bofelo, kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Lebogela dikarabo le ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.
- 8 Fa dikarabo di se maleba kgotsa di tlhoka go atolosiwa, baakanya diphoso tsa dikarabo tsa barutwana kgotsa botsa dipotso tsa thotloetso.



Temogo ya Medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

Kopano ya dintlha: Mosupologo

Maikaelelo: Go dira tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang ya temogo ya medumopuo le go gopola medumopuo e ba ithutileng yona le mokwalo. Go thusa le go sobokanya kitso ya barutwana ya medumopuo le mokwalo ka mokgwa wa go itshiamisa.

- 1 Ka mosupologo ka nako ya Mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go bopa ditlhaka ka go dira poeletso ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo dibekeng tse di fetileng.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 *Morago, kopa barutwana go mena letlhare ka bogare, ba kwale dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mola lethakore go ya kwa tlase, mme 6–7 ba e kwale mo lemenong le le fa gare la letlhare go ya kwa tlase. (Palo ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko di tlaa farologana go ya ka dithuto tsa beke).*
- 4 Bolelela barutwana go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko jaaka o le bua, mme ba kwale fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Fa ba palelwa ke go kwala modumo kgotsa lefoko, ba thale mola o monnye fa thoko ga nomoro.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore e ke tirwana e nnye ya ka bonako go bona fa ba gakologelwa go kwala medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng one.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola kitso ya bona ya medumopuo le mokwalo.
 - Ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko ka nepagalo
 - Gape ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go bopa ditlhaka ka nepagalo.
- 7 Ba biletse medumo, dinoko le mafoko a a leng mo lenaneothutong.
- 8 Morago laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa pentshele ya mmala.
- 9 Kwala dikarabo tse di nepagetseng mo patitshokong mme o bue modumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go kwala
- 10 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba kgaratlhela go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 11 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go ithuta modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ya barutwana ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo. Go ruta barutwana medumo ya ditlhaka tsa puo ya gae le dinoko go ikatisa go lemoga le go dirisa medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko tse di rutilweng.

Itsise modumo o montšhwa

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo. Sekao:/a/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go bua modumo x 3.
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/a/o o sa dumisiweng ka go tshwana mo setswaneng le mo sekgoeng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e ikemetseng e le nosi go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a dirisang modumo/a/?
- 6 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/a/?
- 8 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **mala, baba, loma**

Itsise mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Buietsa lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa morago ga gago mme o gatelela modumo o o rutiwang
- 4 Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka le mafoko a mantšhwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

Maikaelelo: Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka thulaganyo.

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhaka tse di gatisitsweng ka medumo e e rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Diragatsa ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go bopa tlhaka fa o ntse o kwala
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go baya ditlhogo tsa bona mo ditafoleng.
- 4 Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la moja.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka mo moweng.
- 6 Morago, boeletsa tsamaiso e e fa godimo le ka barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema

- 7** Bolelela barutwana go dira le balekane mme ba kwale modumo ka menwana mo mekwatleng ya bona.
- 8** Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo ka menwana mo ditafoleng tsa bona.
- 9** Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 10** Barutwana jaanong ba tshwanetse go kwala modumo, mafoko le dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 11** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela medumo o montshwa o ba ithutileng ona mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.

Go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labone

Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni jwa temogo ya medumopuo ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo mo barutwaneng le bokgoni jwa go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga le go oketsa kgakologelo ya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.

Ke a dira...

- 1** Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2** Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3** Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bone wa lefoko:/a/
- 8** Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9** Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/ = **bana**
- 10** Morago bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11** Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12** Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/ = **bana**
- 13** Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

Re a dira...

- 1** Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2** Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3** Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4** Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5** Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6** Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7** Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8** Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/ = **ila**

- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke efe?/**i**/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke efe?/**la**/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:/**i**-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

Batla Lefoko: Labotlhano

Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go sobokanya dintlha tsa kitso ya medumo ya ditlhaka e e rutilweng. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go ikatisa go nna le kgonon ya go kopanya medumo go bopa mafoko. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka bonolo.

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo e e ithutilweng mo nakong e e fetileng le e e ithutilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro.

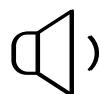
a	m	o
b	l	e
n	j	r

Diragatsa

- 1 Gakolola barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao:/**a**/ le /**b**/
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e mo patitshokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go bona mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba bona jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totilweng jaaka:/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bona lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/a/**kgotsa**/**b**/.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka bona jang lefoko le lengwe go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka:/**m**/-/**e**/-/**n**/-/**o**/
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bona mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totilweng jaaka **aba**, kgotsa mafoko a a se nang modumo o o totilweng jaaka **meno**.

Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **a**, **b**.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go fitlhela le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana go bopa mafoko a (le a mangwe)
- 5 Sekao: **aba**, **baba**, **oba**, **ema**, **loma**, **lema**, **roma**, **rera**, **jala**, **bela**



Temogo ya Medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

MOKWALO

Go fetola mafoko: Mosupologo

Maikaelelo: Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao ba mafoko le dipolelo.

Ntlha: Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o sa TSHWARAGANANG. Barutwana ba ka kwala tirwana e ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG fa ba na le bokgoni jo bo tletseng ba go kwala ka go TSHWARAGANYA.

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlolo mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Kwala polelo e o e neilweng go tswa mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1, jaana:
 - Ke a gama.
- 5 Laela barutwana go kwalololela polelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 6 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go kwala dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi) fa thoko ga dinomoro, jaaka:
 - O
 - Re
 - Ba
 - Le
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo ba dirisa dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi).
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 9 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 10 Kwa bokhuthong ba thuto, kwala polelo mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 11 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba kgonang go di bona jaaka: fa polelo e fetogang.
- 12 Thalela dipaterone jaaka:
 - O a gama.
 - Re a gama.
 - Ba a gama.

- Le a gama.

- 13 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 14 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba paletswe ke go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute se mo gare ga beke.
- 15 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso e e tseneletseng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgarathla ka medumopuo fa ba bangwe ba ka ne ba kgarathla ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

MOKWALO

Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi: Mosupologo

Maikaelelo: Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo lefokong, e ka nna leina le le nang le tlhogo.

Ntlha: Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tbole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 6 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:
Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi
 - lebota
 - mosimane
 - koloi
 - tau
 - lesea
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwala mafoko gape mo bontsing.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetoga.

10 Thalela dipaterone jaana:

Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi

1 lebota

mabota

2 mosimane

basimane

3 koloi

dikoloi

4 tau

ditau

5 lesea

masea

11 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.

12 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.

13 Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG. Ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.

14 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhuthlong jwa thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

MOKWALO

Dipolelo tsa Bongwe go ya go Bontsi: Mosupologo

Maikaelelo: Go thusa barutwana go itsiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo polelong, e ka nna ditlhogo tsa maina

Ntlha: Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

- 1** Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2** Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale lethla le setlhogo **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 3** Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4** Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5** Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.

6 Ba biletse dipolelo tsa bongwe tse di mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelo tse fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:

Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi

- 1** Lebota le wele.
 - 2** Mosimane o a ja.
 - 3** Koloi e ntle.
 - 4** Tau e a rora.
 - 5** Lesea le a lela.
- 7** Morago, laela barutwana go kwala dipolelo gape mo bontsing.
- 8** Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala polelo mo patitšokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9** Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetogang.
- 10** Thalela dipaterone jaana:

Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi

- 1** Lebota le wele.
Mabota a wele.
 - 2** Mosimane o a ja.
Basimane ba a ja.
 - 3** Koloi e ntle.
Dikoloi di dintle.
 - 4** Tau e a rora.
Ditau di a rora.
 - 5** Lesea le a lela.
Masea a a lela.
- 11** Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 12** Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 13** Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 14** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

MEDUMOPUO

Poeletso ya medumo ka go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labobedi le Laboraro

Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ka kutlo mo barutwaneng ka botlalo le bokgoni ba go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.

Ke a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9 Bontsha barutwana go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12 Bontsha ka go supa dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

Re a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**
- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?/i/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?/la/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:/i/-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

O a dira...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: mafoko a **a**
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng wa buka.
- 3 Ba biletse dinoko di le tlhano kgotsa mafoko a a tswang mo lenaneothutong.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Ba tshwanetse go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona ba go kgaoganya le go kopanya mafoko go ba thusa go kwala mopeleto.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo o o supilweng mo lefokong.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo mme o thalele medumo e e supilweng.
- 7 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pentshele ya mmala.

- 8** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng mo thutong e e latelang.

MOKWALO

Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa le Mafoko: Labobedi le Laboraro

Maikaelelo: Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka nepagalo.

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa tlhaka/ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng tsa modumo o o rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2** Ruta tlhakanny le tlhakakgolo ya tlhaka nngwe le nngwe.
- 3** Bontsha barutwana ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya popo ya tlhaka fa o kwala.
- 4** Laela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go robatsa ditlhogo tsa bona.
- 5** Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la gago la moja.
- 6** Kopa barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka mo moweng.
- 7** Latela tsamaiso e, le barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 8** Jaanong, kopa barutwana go dira le molekane mme ba kwale modumo mo mokwatleng wa mongwe le mongwe ka menwana ya bona.
- 9** Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo mo ditafoleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 10** Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape gore ditlhaka le mafoko di bopiwa jang mo patitšhokong.
- 11** Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwala medumo/mafoko/dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 12** Fa o supetsa barutwana mafoko, gatelela kamano ya ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng kgotsa gore di tshwaragana jang.
- 13** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong tse di kwadilweng.

MEDUMOPUO

Go fapanya tlhaka: Labone

Maikaelelo: Go kokoanya kitso ya medumopuo. Go godisa bokgoni jwa morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao jwa lefoko.

Ke a dira...

- 1** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno re ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong gonne se, se tla ba thusa go buisa ka thelelo.

- 2 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **bala, sala**
- 3 Ba tlhalosetse gore gompieno re ya go leka go bona gore ke modumo ofe o o sa tshwaneng mo mafokong a mabedi.
- 4 Supetsa barutwana fa o batla dipharologano tsa mafoko: **bala, sala**
- 5 Tlhalosa dipharologano jaaka:/b/le/s/ke medumo e e farologaneng mme tsothe mo mafokong di a tshwana.

Re a dira...

Karolo 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **selo, sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke pharologanyo efe mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana mongwe go tla go thalela pharologanyo mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **selo, sila**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologanyo mo magareng ga mafoko a mabedi a.

Karolo 2

- 1 Morago, kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka: **bala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le le farologaneng?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **mala, kala; mela, dila**

O a dira...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka: **sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le mongwe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Laela barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang mme ba beye modumo o le mongwe mo boemong jwa yo momgwe.
- 4 Kgobokanya barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto.
- 5 Biletsa barutwana kwa patitshokong go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona.
- 6 Buisa mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o belweng boemong jwa yo mongwe.
bala, sala, selo, sila

MEDUMOPUO

Tlhama lefoko: Labotlhano

Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go kokoanya kitso ya medumo e ba ithutileng yona. Go letla barutwana go ithuta go kopanya ditlhaka go bopa mafoko.

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le nang le medumo e e ithutilweng le e e dirilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro. *E akaretsa ditlhogo tsa maina/mafoko*

kg-	u-	a	bo
th-	b	aa	n
L	e	m	k-

Diragatsa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao: /kg/le/th-/
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe le kopanyo ya medumo mo patitshokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o ya go ba naya metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi ba dirisa medumo le go kopanya medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tlhama jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e supilweng jaaka:::/kg/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/m/-/a= **kgalema**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/**kg/**.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka:::/m/-/aa/-/k/-/a= **maaka**
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e neetsweng jaaka **thuba**, kgotsa mafoko a a sa supiwang a se na modumo o o neetsweng jaaka **buka**.

Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Kopa barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **kg, th**.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope mafoko jang.
- 5 Sekao: **kgama, kgaka, kgetha, bua, bana, kama, maaka, bela, nama, mena, thala, bomme, makgakga, bommane**



Puisokopanelo ka Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang

Puiso ya kgang e ntshwa ya Puiso kopanelo e e diragala beke nngwe le nngwe.

Puiso kopanelo e diragala ka mokgwa o o latelang:

Mosupologo: Pele ga puiso

Labobedi: Puiso ya ntlha

Labone: Puiso ya bobedi

Labotlhano: Tirwana ya morago ga puiso

Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba kgora go bona bukagolo le ditshwantsho tsa yona sentle. Gopotsa barutwana se o se solofelang mo go bona ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:

- Nna ka thokgamo o sa SUTASUTE
- Baya MATSOGO a gago mo diropeng
- Tsepamisa MATLHO LE TLHALOGANYO MO kgannyeng
- Nna ka TIDIMALO (ba bontshe ka monwana mo molomong)

Maikaelelo-magolo a Puisokopanelo mo lenaneong a eme jaana:

- 1 Barutwana ba itemogela gore go jang go buisa kgang yotlhe e e marara go gaisa ka nako ya fa ba buisa ba le nosi. Gonu barutwana ba sa tshwenyegele botegeniki jwa puiso, ba ka baya ditlhologanyo tsa bona tsotlhe go ela tlhoko tlhatlhamanong ya ditiragalo le baanelwa. Gape barutwana ba ka itumelela dikgang mme ba nnna le lerato la go buisa.
- 2 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisetsa kgang kwa godimo, barutwana ba bona dikgonon tse di rileng tsa puiso: O buisa go simolola mo tsebeng ya ntlha go fitlha go ya bofelo; o buisa go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase; o buisa go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng; o ela tlhoko matshwao a puiso; o buisa ka thelelo, ka lebelo le le siameng; o buisa ka maikutlo, mme se se naya barutwana bokao jo bo maleba jwa kgang. Ka jalo Barutwana ba eta ba ithuta dikgonon di le dintsi fa ba lebile morutabana a buisa ka thelelo.
- 3 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisa, o gatelela bokao ka: Go supa karolo ya setshwantsho; ka go diragatsa; le go fetolakaka lenseswe ka segalo se se maleba. Morutabana o gatelela bokao ka go eta a ema go tlhalosa lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe ba polelo. Ka go reetsa morutabana le go mmogela, barutwana ba ithuta dikgonon tse dintshwa tsa go ithuta puo.
- 4 Jaanong sengwe sa botlhokwa: Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, morutabana o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang, le gore ba dire jang go kgora go e tlhaloganya. Mo lenaneong le, re tlhopile go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go diragatsa le go ruta maano a a farologaneng a go tlhaloganya. Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ke a a latelang:
 - Ponelopele
 - Go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo
 - Go batlisisa setlhangwa
 - Go sobokanya
 - Akanya ka ga setlhangwa
 - Go dira dikgolagano
 - Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang
 - Go sekaseka

MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG

Papetlana e e fa tlase e bontsha tshedimosetso ka leano lengwe le lengwe.

Leano la 1: Akanyetsa kwa pele	
Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba dira ponelopele, ba bua ka se ba akanyang se ka diragala mo kgannyeng. Barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele ka go leba ditshwantsho mo bukeng. Barutwana gape ba ka dira ponelopele gape ka go akanya ka se se tla latelang morago ga go buisa tsebe e rileng ya kgang. Kwa bofelong, barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele gore kgang e tlaa fela jang.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go dira gore barutwana ba bonele kgang kwa pele, ke fa ba akanya ka kgang pele ba e buisa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa metlhala go leka go fopholetsa gore baanelwa ke bomang, le gore ditiragalo-kgolo tse di tla diragalang ke dife. Go dira ponelopele, barutwana ba aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le go akanya ka kgang.</i>
Dikgato (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho)	<p>1 Lebelela setshwantsho. 2 Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go diragala eng fa? 3 Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso. 4 Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo. 5 Bontsha ka fa ditshwantsho di gokaganang ka teng go aga kgang.</p>
Dikao (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho)	<p>1 O akanya gore go diragala eng fa? 2 O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ikutlwya jang? Goreng o rialo? 3 O akanya gore o tlaa bona eng mo setshwantshong se se latelang?</p>
Dikgato (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhawga)	<p>1 Buisa tsebe e le nngwe ya setlhawga. 2 Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa? 3 Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso. 4 Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.</p>
Examples Dikao (For predicting with text) (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhawga)	<p>1 O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa? 2 O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ya go dira eng morago ga fa? 3 O akanya gore kgang e e tlaa fela jang?</p>
Leano la 2: Bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong	
Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong, ba tshwanetse go gopola ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng, jaaka e kete ba bogetse tiragalo ya filimi. Ba tshwanetse go leka go bona kgang mo ditlhologanyong tsa bona jaaka e diragala.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go thusa go totobatsa bokao jwa mafoko mo tsebeng e e buisiwang, go a fetolela go nna tiragalo ya filimi mo ditlhologanyong tsa barutwana. Gape, go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go ba thusa go bona gore ditiragalo tsa kgang di gokagana jang. Se se ba thusa go akanya le go tlhaloganya kgang ka botlalo, e seng go tlhaloganya fela tsebe ka tsebe.</i>

Dikgato	<p>1 Buisa karolo ya kgang mo tsebeng.</p> <p>2 Bua jaana: 'jaanong re ya go bopa sethwantsho mo megopolong jaaka e kete re bogetse filimi'.</p> <p>3 Laela barutwana go tswala matlho. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba reetse mafoko, mme ba dire sethwantsho sa filimi mo ditlhologanyong tsa bona.</p> <p>4 Buisa karolwana ya setlhangwa gape.</p> <p>5 Botsa barurwana: Le bone eng? (Go diragetse eng mo sethwantshong sa gago sa filimi?)</p> <p>6 Reetsa mme morago le tlottle ka dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana di malebana le se se diragalang mo kgannyeng.</p>
Dikao	<p>1 Mo sethwantshong sa mogopolo wa me ke bona Joe a fentse mo kgaisanong ya mabelo. Ke bone sethitho se tshologa gotlhe mo thogong ya gagwe. Ke ne ke bona matlho a gagwe a tlhomile mola wa kwa pheletsong, mme mmele wa gagwe o dira ka natla go gaisa.</p> <p>2 O bopile sethwantsho sefe mo mogopolong wa gago? Go diragetse eng mo sethwantshong sa gago sa filimi?</p>

Leano la 3: Batlisisa mo setlhangweng

Tlhaloso	Go batlisisa mo setlhangweng ke mokgwa o o tsepameng wa go araba dipotso tsa tekothlhologanyo. Dipotso tse di dira gore barutwana ba akanye kgotsa ba lebe mafoko a a dirisitsweng mo tsebeng eo, ba bo ba gopola dikarabo.
Maikaelelo	<i>Dipotso tse, ke motheo wa go lekola go tlhaloganya ga mafoko mo tsebeng. Leano le le thusa barutwana go lemoga le go batla ka tlhaafalo mafoko a botlhokwa a a ba lebisang kwa dikarabong.</i>
Dikgato	<p>1 Buisa se se kwadilweng mo tsebeng.</p> <p>2 Botsa barutwana potso ka kitso mo setlhangweng, jaaka: Joe o ne a batla go gaisa mang mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p>3 Letla barutwana go araba potso</p> <p>4 ELA TLHOKO: Thusa barutwana go fitlhelela dikarabo ka go lemoga le go gopola lefoko le le botlhokwa, le le ba lebisang kwa karabong, ba bo ba le batla mo setlhangweng.</p>
Dikao	<p>1 Ke mang yo Joe a neng a batla go mo gaisa mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p>2 Joe o ne a dira eng pele kgaisano e simolola?</p> <p>3 Joe o ne a ikatisetsa kgaisano leng?</p> <p>4 Kgaisano e ne e tshwaretswe kwa kae?</p>

Leano la 4: Sobokanya

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba sobokanya, ba akanya ka se se diragetseng mo kgannyeng. Ba ka akanya gape ka dilo tse dingwe jaaka: se ba se ratileng thata, le se ba se ithutileng mo kgannyeng.
Maikaelelo	<i>Tshobokanyo e bontsha gore morutwana o akantse ka kgang, e bile o a e tlhaloganya. Go kopa barutwana go sobokanya kgang ke mokgwa o o thwatlhwa wa go lemoga fa ba tlhalogantse kgang.</i>
Dikgato	<p>1 Buisa setlhangwa</p> <p>2 Gopotsa barutwana: Fa re sobokanya, re akanya ka dikarolwana tse di botlhokwa tsa kgang. Re ka akanya gape ka se re se ratileng thata, le se re se ithutileng ka kgang.</p> <p>3 Naya barutwana motsotsa go akanya ka kgang.</p> <p>4 Laela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ditshobokanyo le ditsala.</p> <p>5 Kwa bofelong, o ka kopa barutwana go kwala ditshobokanyo tsa bona. Ba neele foreimi go ba thusa.</p>

Dikao	<p>Joe o fenza kgaisano ya lebelo:</p> <p><u>Barutwana ba ka sobokanya kgang ka mokgwa o:</u></p> <p>Kgang e e ka ga mosimane yo o bidiwang Joe, yo o neng a batla go gaisa Sizwe yo o neng a itsege a ba gaisa botlhe ka lebelo mo sekolong. Joe o ne a ikatisa ka dinako tsotlhe, kwa bofelong a gaisa Sizwe. Ke ratile thata fa Joe a ne a kgaola mogala kwa bokhutlong jwa kgaisano. Go ne go itumedisa tota.</p> <p>Ke ithutile gore fa o leka ka natla, o sa ineele, o a atlega.</p>
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Leano la 5: Akanya ka setlhengwa (Ipotse dipotso)

Tlhaloso	<p>Fa morutabana a ipotsa dipotso, o akanyetsa kwa godimo ka setlhengwa. O dira gore barutwana ba utlwé se a se akanyang ka setlhengwa.</p>
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Go diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya kgotsa go ipotsa dipotso ka se se kwadilweng, go ruta barutwana dilo di le pedi:</i></p> <p><i>Sa ntlha, re ruta barutwana gore babuisi ba ba tlhwathwa ga ba buise mafoko fela, ka dinako tsotlhe ba akanya ka se ba se buisang. Sa bobedi, re ruta barutwana dikakanyo tse babuisi ba nnang le tsona ka se se kwadilweng.</i></p> <p><i>Ka go dira se, re bontsha barutwana gore ba ka ikakanyetsa le go itlhamela jang ba dirisa setlhengwa. Mo tsamaong ya nako, barutwana ba tlaa itse go dira se ka bobona.</i></p>
Dikgato	<p>1 Buisa setlhengwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p>2 Akanya ka potso kgotsa kakanyo e mmuisi yo o tlhwathwa a ka e tlhagisang ka se se kwadilweng. (Dikakanyo di fitlhelwa mo dibolokong tsa Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi mo lenaneothutong).</p> <p>3 Bua jaana: Ke bona.../ke lemoga...</p> <p>4 Bua jaana: ke a ipotsa...?</p> <p>5 Barutwana ba ka nna ba seka ba araba dipotso tse.</p>
Sekao:	<p>Ke bona Sizwe a tshega Joe fa kgaisano e simolola. Ke a ipotsa gore a se se tla tshwenya Joe.</p>

Leano la 6: Dira dikgolagano

Tlhaloso	<p>Fa barutwana ba dira dikgolagano, ba amanya kgang le matshelo a bona (setlhengwa, le bobona), kgotsa setlhengwa se sengwe (setlhengwa go setlhengwa), kgotsa sengwe fela mo lefatsheng (setlhengwa sa lefatshe).</p>
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Go dira dikgolagano go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya setlhengwa botoka ka go se golaganya le dilo tse dingwe tse ba setseng ba di itse, kgotsa ba di itemogetse. Go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka dira dikgolagano tse di farologaneng: setlhengwa go ya go setlhengwa se sengwe; setlhengwa le maitemogelo a bona, setlhengwa le se se diragalang mo lefatsheng le tshedimosetso e ba setseng ba e itse ka lefatshe ka bophara.</i></p>
Dikgato	<p>1 Buisa setlhengwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p>2 Botsa barutwana potso jaaka: Ke leng fa o neng o batla go nna mofenyi wa sengwe jaaka Joe?</p> <p>3 Diragatsa, go bontsha sekao sa karabo, jaaka: Fa Joe a ne a batla go nna mofenyi mo mabelong, se se nkopotsa ka fa ke neng ke gaisana le kgaitsadi kwa sekolong ka teng. Maduo a gagwe a ne a le kwa godimo mo dirutweng tsotlhe ka dinako tsotlhe. Batsadi ba me ba ne ba ipela ka ena. Le nna ke ne ke batla gore batsadi ba me ba ipele ka nna.</p>

Dikao	<p>1 Se se go gopotsa eng ka botshelo jwa gago?</p> <p>2 Mpolele ka nako e sengwe se se jaana se neng se go diragalela.</p> <p>3 Fa o ne o le Joe, o ne o tlaa dira eng ka Sizwe fa a go tshega?</p> <p>4 O akanya gore Sizwe o ne a ikutlwa jang fa Joe a ne a mo gaisa?</p> <p>5 Kgang e e go gopotsa moanelwa ofe gape?</p>
-------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Leano la 7: Akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang

Tlhaloso	<p>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang go amana le go dirisa se o setseng o se itse, mmogo le se o se buisitseng, go fopholetska sengwe mo kgannyeng. Ke sona se go a tleng go twe: 'Ke e buisitse e tswetswe'. Fa barutwana ba akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang, ba dira phopholetso ka sengwe mo kgannyeng.</p> <p>Ka dinako dingwe mokwadi ga a kwale dintlha tsotlhe tsa kgang ka botlalo. O tlogela dikarolwana tse dingwe gore babuisi ba ikakanyetse.</p>
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Barutwana ba tshwanelwa ke go sekaseka dikarolwana tsa kgang, ba akanye ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang – ba tshwanetse go 'e buisa e tswetswe'. Go kgonase, ba tshwanetse go dirisa se se kwadilweng, mmogo le se ba setseng ba se itse, go fitlhelela se se sa kwadiwang.</i></p>
Dikgato	<p>1 Buisa setlhangwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p>2 Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka ga se? Setlhangwa sa reng?</p> <p>3 Botsa barutwana: Ke eng gape se re ka se fopholetsang ka se? Ke eng se o se lemogang se se sa kwadiwang?</p> <p>4 Botsa barutwana: A re ka fopholetska sengwe ka ga Joe ka mokgwa o a neng a ikatisa ka teng?</p> <p>5 Reetsa dikarabo tsa barutwana, o di sekaseke. Netefatsa gore di lolame.</p> <p>6 Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, naya sekao sa go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang. Dirisa foreimi e e latelang ya mola: Fa re leba..... ke akanya...</p>
Sekao	<p>Setlhangwa</p> <p>Mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing. Fa ke fitlha kwa gae ke bone a tshotse lekwalo, a nyenya. Mme o ne a lela, a tshega, a mo tlamparetse.</p> <p>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang:</p> <p>Ka ntlha ya gore mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing, e bile a tshotse lekwalo, a bonala a itumetse, re akanya gore ikwadiso ya gagwe e atlegile.</p>

Leano la 8: Dira tshekatsheko

Tlhaloso	Fa re dira tshekatsheko ya se se kwadilweng, re itseela ditshweetso ka sengwe se se re buisitseng ka sona.
Maikaelelo	<i>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rutiwa gore ba sekaseke se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe, ba kgone go tshegetsa le go naya mabaka a diphitlhelelo tsa bona.</i>

Dikgato	<p>1 Buisa sethangwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p>2 Botsa barutwana potso e e batlang tshekatsheko, o bo o ba kope go tshegetsa dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p>3 Sekao: A o akanya gore X o dirile se se tshwanetseng? Ke goreng o dumela gongwe o gana?</p> <p>4 Reetsa o bo o sekaseke dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa bona di lolame.</p> <p>5 Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, dira sekao ka go abelana tshekatsheko ya gago le bona. Sekao: Ke akanya gore X o dirile se se siameng gonane X...</p>
Sekao	<p>Dingwe tsa dipotso tsa tshekatsheko di ka simolola jaana:</p> <p>1 A o akanya gore...</p> <p>2 A o dumalana le ...</p> <p>3 Ka pono ya gago...</p> <p>4 A o ratile....</p>

Go latela tlhaloso ya mokgwathuto mongwe le mongwe ya Puisokopanelo: Pele ga puiso; Puiso ya ntlha; Puiso ya bobedi le Tirwana ya morago ga puiso. Buisa ditlhaloso tse go sedimosa kelelo ya thuto nngwe le nngwe.

PUISOKOPANELO: PELE GA PUISO

LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: PONELOPELE

Pele ga puiso, re aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya ga barutwana, go kgona go akanya ka kgang pele ba ka e buisa.

- 1** Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno lo tlie go lebelela ditshwantsho lo be lo akanya ka kgang.
- 2** Bolelela barutwana gore go tswa mo go se ba se bonang, ba tlaa akanyetsa kwa pele ka kgang. Go raya gore ba tla dirisa ditshwantsho go leka go fopholetsa se kgang e leng ka ga sona.
- 3** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba seka ba akanya ka setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe ka bosona, se le nosi. Ba tshwanetse go akanya ka fa ditshwantsho di amanang ka teng. Ba tshwanetse go amanya ditshwantsho tsotlhe, go leka go sala kgang morago.
- 4** Bontsha barutwana lentle la buka ya kgang, o ba buisetse setlhogo.
- 5** Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng mo kgannyeng e?
- 6** Leba setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe mo kgannyeng. Fa o ntse o di leba, botsa barutwana:
 - a** O bona eng mo setshwantshong?
 - b** O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?
 - c** O akanya gore go ka diragala eng morago ga fa?
- 7** Fa barutwana ba lebala go amanya ditshwantsho, ba kgotlhokgotse ka go dira jaana: Sekao: ‘A o gopola gore mosimane yo o ne a dira eng mo setshwantshong se se fetileng?’ ‘Jaanong o dira eng?’ ‘O akanya gore go diragala eng?’

- 8** Fa o fitlha kwa setshwantshong sa bofelo, botsa barutwana: O akanya gore kgang e e tla felela jang? (Fa go tlhokega).
- 9** Lebogela barutwana go dira diponelopele.
- 10** Fa o na le nako, buisa kgang gangwe ntle le go ema.

PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA NTLHA

LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG.

Mo Puisong ya Ntlha re simolola go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana kgang. Gape, re diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Pele o simolola go buisa, bolelela barutwana gore o ya go dira eng. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘Barutwana, jaanong ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang e. Gompieno ke tlide go lo bontsha gore re dira jang fa re akanya ka kgang. Ke tlide go dira jaana (sekao), o bopa setshwantsho sa mogopololo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Se se raya gore jaaka ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang mo tlhaloganyong.

- 1** Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lenseswe le le tlhapileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa, sefatlhego sa gago se bontshe maikutlo, mme segalo se nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2** Fa go tlhokagalang teng, ema, o tlhalosetse barutwana lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo.
- 3** Fa re ruta Puiso ya Ntlha, re totile go diragatsa le go ruta barutwana maano a go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang.
- 4** Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 5** Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, tsaya mowa, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka kgang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 6** Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso.
- 7** Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 8** Bontsha barutwana gore go ka nna le dikarabo tse di nepagetseng, tse di fetang bongwe gone barutwana ba na le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng.

PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA BOBEDI

LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG

Mo Puisong ya Bobedi re tswelela go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisetsa barutwana kgang, le go diragatsa go bontsha mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Bolelela barutwana se o yang go se dira. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘Barutwana, ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go bothhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang eo. Gompieno ke tlie go lo bontsha gore ke dira eng fa ke akanya ka kgang. Ke ya go dira jaana (sekao) go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyyeng. Go raya gore fa ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang e mo tlhaloganyong ya me.

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lentswe le le edileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa mme sefatlhego se bontshe maikutlo a gago, segalo e nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puiso ya Bobedi, o diragaletsat barutwana ka go akanya ka kgang.
- 3 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 4 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, ikhutse, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong mo Puisong ya Bobedi. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka ga kgang. Go bothhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, le bona ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 5 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang ya Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi, go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso
- 6 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barurwana go tlhama dipotso ka se se kwadilweng.
 - a Kopa barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe wa bona a ikakanyetse potso e a ka e botsang ka kgang.
 - b Fa go tlhokega, gopotsa barutwana mafoko mangwe a a kayang potso kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo, jaaka: mang; eng; leng; kae; jang; ka moono wa gago; o akanya gore; naya; jalo jalo.
 - c Kaela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ka dipotso tse ba di tlhamileng.
 - d Kopa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelane ka dipotso tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
 - e ŸNaya barutwana ba bangwe tšhono ya go araba dipotso tseo.

PUISOKOPANELO: MORAGO GA PUISO

Maikaelelo a tirwana morago ga puiso ke go naya barutwana tšhono ya go kokoanya kitso ya bona ka kgang, le go ikatisa go dirisa puo e ntšhwa e ba ithutileng yona.

Morago ga Puiso, o tlie go dira e ka nna e nngwe ya ditirwana tse di latelang:

- 1 Thala setshwantsho ka setlhangwa.
- 2 Diragatsa kgang
- 3 Motlotlo gongwe go kwala kanelo ka kgang
- 4 Kwala tekotlhaloganyo

THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA SETLHANGWA.

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mo mannong a bona, ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tlie go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng. Gopotsa barutwana gore fa ba tshwantsha sengwe mo mogopolong, ba akanya ka gore se lebega jang, se nkga jang, se utlwalega jang, se utlwala jang. Ba tshwantsha gape mo mogopolong ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng ka moanelwa yo o rileng, tiragalo kgotsa sengwe mo setlhangweng.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 4 Morago kopa barutwana go bula matlho, ba bo ba thala setshwantsho se ba se bopileng mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona. Barutwana ba ka nna ba kwala sengwe se se kayang monkgo, tatso, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba thusa ka tshimologo ya polelo, mme ba kwale polelo e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi ka se ba se bopileng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 6 Kwa bofelong, letla barutwana go gadimana, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa megopoloy ya bona le ditsala.

DIRAGATSA KGANG

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mmetsheng kgotsa fa go se nang modumo kwa ntle.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go diragatsa dikarolo tsa kgang e ba e buisitseng.
- 3 Tsaya bukakgolo, o e tsholetse gore ba e bone. Buisa tsebe ya ntlha.
- 4 Naya barutwana taelo ya se ba tshwanetseng go se diragatsa. (Se se ka mo Lenaneothutong)
- 5 Diragatsa taelo le barutwana.
- 6 Boeletsa tsebe nngwe le nngwe.
- 7 Katisa barutwana go tsibogela taelo ya tshupetso ya tidimalo mme ba reetse fa o buisa.

MOTLOTLO KGOTSA GO KWALA KANELO KA KGANG

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Latela ditaelo tse di ka mo Lenaneothutong tsa go tlota ka karolo ya kgang le barutwana.
- 3 Sa ntlha, o ya go ba bontsha go diragatsa sengwe mo kgannyeng.
- 4 Morago, o ya go ba bolelela ka sengwe go tswa mo kgannyeng – ba sekba kopisa kanelo ya gago.
- 5 Barutwana ba tla GADIMANA BA BUE jaaka ba tla bo ba abelane dikanelo le ditsala.

- 6 Kwa bofelong, o tla bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikanelo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 7 Fa thuto e le ya kanelo e e kwadiwang, barutwana ba tla thala/kwala dikanelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

TEKOTLHALOGANYO E E KWADIWANG

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo sa kgang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Morago, kwala potso ya tekotlhaloganyo mo patitshokong, mmogo le foreimi ya tshimologo ya polelo.
- 3 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale setlhogo.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlide go akanya ka dikarabo tsa dipotso le go di kwala.
- 5 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhonega.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ga go tlhonege gore ba kwalolole dipotso, ba kwale fela dikarabo.
- 7 Tsamaya-tsamaya fa gare ga bona o thuse ba ba kgaratlhang.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e le mebedi ya bofelo, sekaseka dikarabo le barutwana, mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.



Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha

Maikaelelo: Go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi. Go aga dikgono tsa go ithusa ka nako ya puiso le go gopola se a buisitseng ka botlalo. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go ithuta go buisa mafoko a medumopuo, mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi mo puong le dipolelo tse dikhutshwane tse di kgonegang go ka dumisiwa kgotsa go kgaoganngwa ka dinoko pele ba ka fetsa go kwala tirwana ya tekotlhaloganyo ka nosi.

Go botlhokwa gore o reetse morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi gangwe mo bekeng.

SE O TSHWANETSENG GO SE DIRA KA BARUTWANA BA BA SA BUISENG:

- 1 Pele o simolola ka puiso le setlhophha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela le matlhare a tiro a puiso.
- 2 Netefatsa gore matlhare a tiro a bolokesegile ka go dirisa difaele kgotsa dikgetsana tsa polasetiki.
- 3 Katisa barutwana ka tsamaiso ya Setswana ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha jaana:
 - a Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
 - b Ba tlhalosetse tirwana ya ntlha e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
 - c Bitsa setlhophha go tla go go buisetsa.
 - d Barutwana ba tla boela kwa mannong a bona fa o feditse go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa.

- e Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola jaaka: Morutabana a re; Binang; temekanang, emang; kgotsa Setulo sa me le Nna
 - *Ntlha: metsots e le 30 ke nako e telele gore barutwana ba banny b abo ba ntse ba dira ka nosi le ka tidimalo, ka jalo ba tlhoka nako ya go itumediswa le go ikotlolola.*
 - f Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ban eye matlhare a tiro.
 - g Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
 - h Bitsa setlhophpha se sengwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 4 Go botlhokwa gore morutwana yo o bokoa a nne le yo o kgonang mo puisong gore fa ba buisa go tswa mo matlhareng a tiro, yo o kgonang a kgone go thusa yo o bokoa.

POPEGO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:

- 1 Matlhare a Tiro a beke a na le ditirwana di le 10. Go na le ditlhophpha di le 10 tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha mo bekeng. Setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe se bona tshono ya go dira le morutabana gangwe mo bekeng mme se se raya gore barutwana ba tlide go dira ditirwana tsa mo matlhareng a tiro ga 9 mo bekeng.
- 2 Ditshwantsho di gopotsa barutwana se ba tshwanetseng go se dira letsatsi le letsatsi:
 - a Molomo o gopotsa barutwana go dumisa mafoko.
 - b Leitlho le gopotsa barutwana go buisa mafoko ka go a leba.
 - c Ngwana a le mongwe o gopotsa barutwana go buisa ka nosi.
 - d Bana ba babedi ba gopotsa barutwana go buisa le molekane.
 - e Letsogo le le tshotseng pene se gopotsa barutwana go kwala kgotsa go thala setshwantsho.
- 3 Lenaane la mafoko otlhe a medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a rutilwe, le tshwanetse go nna teng. Dikgang tse dintshwa di na le medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a beke le a a setseng a rutilwe. Se se raya gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba kopana le mafoko a ba sa a itseng mo mathareng a tiro.

GO KGAOGANYA BARUTWANA LE GO BA TLHOPHELA DIBUKA TSA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:

- 1 Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa sekolo, reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 2 Dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase go bay a barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona.
- 3 Baya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go buisa.
- 4 Mo lenaneong le, puiso e tla ga 10 mo bekeng mme se se raya gore o ka nna le ditlhophpha di le 10 tsa puiso. Fa o na le ditlhophpha tse di ka fa tlase ga 10, o ka dirisetsa nako e nngwe go thusa barutwana ba ba bokoa mo puisong.
- 5 Mo mosupatseleng wa gago, go na le foromo e o tshwanetseng go tlatsa maina a barutwana go ya ka ditlhophpha tsa bona, mmogo le lenaane la go bona se setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe ba se buisitseng.
- 6 **Ntlha:** Ruburiki e kgaoganya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go dirisa maano a go buisa.

- 7 Fa go na le barutwana ba le bantsi ba bokgoni jo bo tshwanang, o ka dirisa puiso le tekotlhaloganyo go kgaoganya ditlhophya.
- 8 Mo phaposing ya barutwana ba le 40, go ka nna le:
 - Setlhophya se se sa tlalang mo selekanyong sa 1, e ka nna barutwana ba le mmalwa.
 - Setlhophya se le 1 mo selekanyong sa 2
 - Ditolophya di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 3
 - Ditolophya di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 4
 - Setlhophya se le 1 kgotsa 2 mo selekanyong sa 5.

Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 1	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 2	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 3	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 4	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morutwana ga a itse kgotsa o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. • Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo di le dintsi. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morutwana o itse mafoko a tlwaelegileng a le mmalwa. • Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo e mengwe kgotsa o tlhoka thuso go buisa mafoko ao a iseng a a bone. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng. • Morutwana o tlhoka thuso go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng e bile o kcona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone. • Morutwana o tlhoka thuso ka dinako dingwe go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a a marara. • Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng. • Morutwana o kcona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone. • Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo le maikutlo. • Ke morutwana wa maemo a ntlha ka mo phaposing.

SE O TLA SE DIRANG LE SETLHOPHA SENGWE LE SEGNWE KA NAKO YA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:

- 1 Bitsa setlhophya go tla go go buisetsa.
 - a Netefatsa gore botlhe ba tshotse setlhawga se se nepagetseng.
 - b Letla barutwana go nna jaaka seripa sa sediko.
 - c Gopotsa barutwana ka mafoko a go leba a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng. Bontsha setlhophya dipapetlana tsa mafoko mme ba ithute go a buisa.
 - d Naya barutwana metsotswana go buisa karolo ya setlhawga ka nosi le ka tidimalo.

- e Kopa morutwana mongwe le mongwe go buisetsa karolo ya setlhengwa kwa godimo ka nosi.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, go botlhokwa go gakologelwa go:
 - a **Supa mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi.** Gopotsa barutwana gore go na le mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi mme ba tshwanetse go ithuta ona ka go a leba fela.
 - b **Go aga bokgoni ba go dirisa maano a go buisa.** Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buisa lefoko, o sekwa simolola ka go mo thusa go le buisa, mo rotloetse go dumisa lefoko, a be a kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko.
 - c **Akgola le go rotloetsa barutwana.** Dira gore puisokaelo ka dithlopha e nne le tlhotlheletso e e siameng mo barutwaneng mme o age go itshepa mo go bona.
 - d **Aga go buisa ka thelelo.** Thusa barutwana go tlhabolola go buisa ga bona mme ba buise jaaka e kete ba a bua. Ba bontshe gore ba buise jang ka thelelo mme ba go latele.
 - e **Aga bokgoni jwa go buisa le kgopolو.** Bolelala barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go akanya ka ga se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe. Ruta barutwana go emisa, ba boele kwa morago go boeletsa se ba se buisitseng fa ba latlhegelwa ke bokao jwa kgang. Ruta barutwana go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ya bona jaaka e kete ba bona baeskopo ya se ba se buisang. Ruta barutwana go leka go gopola se ba se buisitseng. Rotloetsa barutwana go botsa fa ba sa tlhaloganye.

TLHOKOMELO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:

- 1 Ke kakanyo e ntle go tsenya matlhare a tiro ka mo difaeleng kgotsa mo dikgetsaneng tsa polasetiki fa barutwana ba a dirisa.
- 2 Tlhokomela matlhare a a tiro mme o a boloke sentle fa a sena go dirisiwa.
- 3 O ka kgona go dirisa matlhare a a tiro dingwaga di le dintsi gonno barutwana ba sa kwale mo go ona, mme ba dirisa dibuka tsa go kwalela.

MOKGWA THUSO WA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA

Gopola gore botlhokwa jwa Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha ke go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi go ba thusa go aga bokgoni go dirisa maano a go buisa. Fa o sena bonno jo bo lekaneng ka mo phaposing go dira se, kgotsa go baya maitsholo a barutwana mo taolong fa o tla be o reeditse setlhophwa se se buisang, go na le tsela e e ka go thusang.

Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro. Morago dira tse di latelang:

- 1 Tlhalosa tirwana ya ntlha e e mo letlhareng la tiro e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago ka bongwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 3 Reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a go buisetsa go tswa mo setlhengweng e e leng mo selekanyong se se maleba.
- 4 Aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba go dirisa maano a puiso.
- 5 Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola morago ga metsotso e le 15.

- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
- 7 Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 8 Tswelela ka go biletsha barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go go buisetsa.

Fa o tsere tshweetso ya go dirisa mokgwa o wa thuso ya go reetsa puiso, netefatsa gore o reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa gangwe mo bekeng.



Tlhomagano ya go kwala

Maikaelelo: Go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba ithuta go kwala megopoloo ya bona ka nosi. Go lemosa barutwana gore fa ba dirisa tlhomagano ya go kwala ba ka kgona go fetola, go siamisa le go tlhagisa dintlha tsa bone botoka go na le go leka go nepa sengwe le sengwe ka gangwe.

Dikgato tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala ke: go rulaganya, go lekelela go kwala la ntlha, go siamisa le go phasalatsa se se kwadilweng. Barutwana ba katisiwa go latela dikgato tse nne tseno tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala go simolola kwa mophatong wa bongwe go ya go mophato wa boraro fa ba ntse ba fatlhoga.

RULAGANYA GO KWALA

- 1 Lenaneothuto leno le ruta barutwana go tsepama mo go rulaganyeng go kwala ka go dira:
 - a Lenaane
 - b Mmapa wa tlhaloganyo
- 2 Pele barutwana ba itlhamela dithulaganyo tsa bona, o tshwanetse go diragatsa se pele gore ba itse sentle se ba tshwanentseng go se dira. Lenaneothuto le tla go kaela gore o dira se jang.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o AKANYA ka metlha ka se o yang go kwala ka ga sona. O tshwanetse go tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago kwa godimo gore barutwana ba di utlwe.
- 4 Dirisa lethomeso la go rulaganya go itlhamela thulaganyo ya gago ya go kwala.
- 5 Jaanong naya barutwana metsotso e se mekae go akanya ka se ba yang go se kwala.
- 6 Letla barutwana go gadimana le go abelana dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong kaela le go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba baya matlhomeso a bone.

GO KWALA GA NTLHA

- 1 Pele o simolola go ruta, kwala letlhomeso la gago go rulaganya mo patitshokong go tswa mo thutong ya Mosupologo.
- 2 Jaanong, ka bokhutswane diragatsa o tlhalosetse barutwana gore ba ya go dirisa jang thulaganyo ya bone ya go itlhamela.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le tla ba kaelang go dira se.

- 4 Fa barutwana ba ba feleletsa go kwala lwa ntlha, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go ba thusa le ba kaela.

TSHIAMISO LE POELETSO

- 1 Kwala lenaanetekolo la go siamisa le le mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong.
- 2 Le buise mme o le tlhalosetse barutwana.
- 3 Go botoka go bontsha barutwana sekao sa go siamisa diphoso tse di dirwang kgafetsa.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa diphoso tsa bona ba dirisa lenaane la go baakanya diphoso.

GO PHASALATSA SE SE KWADILWENG

- 1 Laela barutwana go kwalolola sa bofelo se ba se kwadileng ka makgethe.
- 2 Naya barutwana tshono ya go ananya dibuka le go buisa se balekane ba bona ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Neela barutwana ba ba farologaneng tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se kwadileng ka go se buisetsa phaposi yotlhe.
- 4 Kopa barutwana bangwe go kopololela dikgang tsa bone mo letlhareng le le sa kwalelang, ba take ditshwantsho tse dintle le go saena. Bontsha tiro ya barutwana ka go e manega mo loboteng ka fa phaposing.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana. O kopiwa go tshwaya fela ditirwana tsa go kwala di le pedi tsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo kgweditharong o dirisa ruburiki e e neetsweng. Le fa go ntse jalo buisa mme o tshwaele dintlha ka ga go kwala ga barutwana mo legatong lengwe le lengwe la go kwala.
- 6 Gape, go itshepa ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya go godisa dikgono tsa go kwala.



Maano a go kwala

Dipoelo: Go naya barutwana ditogamano tse di tla ba kaelang le go ba thusa fa ba ntse ba leka go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone ka nosi.

- 1 Latela lenaneothuto go wetsa ditirwana tsa go kwala beke le beke.
- 2 Mo mananeothutong a, o tla lemoga gore ditogamaano tsa go kwala ga di latelwe ka metlha. Se se thusa barutwana gore ba itse go solo fela eng mo dithutong tsa go kwala. Se se thusa ka go itshepa.
- 3 O tla lemoga gore barutwana ba rutiwa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng ka bonya gore ba kgone go feleletsa lethomeso ka katlego.
- 4 Maikaelelo ke gore tiriso ya ditoga maano tse, e itlele fela.
- 5 Ditogamaano tse di ruta barutwana dikgato tse ba tshwanetseng go di latela fa ba kwala mme se, se aga go itshepa ga bona.

TOGAMAANO 1: MORUTABANA O DIRAGATSA GO KWALA PELE

- a Morutabana lwa ntlha o supetsa barutwana sentle se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.

TOGAMAANO 2: BAKWADI BA A AKANYA PELE BA KWALA

- a Go kwala ke go baya dikakanyo tsa gago mo pampiring.
b Se se raya gore bakwadi ba akanya pele mme ba tsee tshwetso gore ba tla kwala eng pele.
c Boamaruri ke gore fa o kwala ga gona ‘dikarabo’ tse di fosagetseng kgotsa tse di siameng ka ntlha ya gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala dikakanyo tsa gagwe.
d Ka dinako tsotlhe naya barutwana nakwana ya go akanya ka se ba batlang go se kwala.

**TOGAMAANO 3: BAKWADI BA THALELA LEFOKO LENGWE LE
LENGWE MOTHALO.**

- a Bakwadi ba akanya ka polelo e ba batlang go e kwala ba bo ba e buela kwa godimo.
b Bakwadi ba bala gore go na le mafoko a le makae mo polelong ba bo ba thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
c Methalo e thalelwya go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng, le go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase.
d Methalo e thalelwya go ya ka bolele jwa lefoko
e Go tshwanetse ga nna le diphatlha fa gare ga mafoko.
f Kwa bofelong ba polelo barutwana ba baya khutlo.
g Jaanong barutwana ba kwala mafoko mo godimo ga methalo. Fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko ba leke go kwala pele modumo o le simololang ka one pele ba kopa thuso.
h Se se naya dikakanyo tsa morutwana popego le go dira gore a itshephe. Jaanong le barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang ba ka simolola dikgato tsa go kwala.

TOGAMAANO 4: BAKWADI BA DIRISA DIDIRISWA GO KWALA MAFOKO

- a Ruta barutwana go se kope thuso ka dinako tsotlhe fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko. Ba tshwanetse go simolola ka go dirisa didiriswa tse dingwe go leka go kwala mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Dikao:
b Mafoko a a mo loboteng
c Dibuka tse dingwe
d Mafoko a mopeleto.
e Ba ka botsa le balekane ba bone.

TOGAMAANO 5: BAKWADI BA DIRISA SE BA SE GAKOLOGELWANG GO KWALA MAFOKO

- a** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leka go gakologelwa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona, mme ba a kwale.

TOGAMAANO 6: BAKWADI BA BUELA MAFOKO KA BONYA JAAKA KHUDU

- a** Ruta barutwana go buela lefoko le ba sa le itseng ka bonya go utlwa medumo e e farologaneng ya lona. (go kgaoganya)
- b** Ruta barutwana go kwala medumo yotlhe e ba ka e utlwang. (Ba ka nna ba se kgone go peleta lefoko sentle fela se ke tshimologo ya go kwala mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Sekao: ph e ka nna ya kwalwa jaaka p. Morutabana a ka agela mo godimo ga se, go bontsha mokwadi mopeleto o o nepagetseng.
- c** Leka go buisa se morutwana a se kwadileng a dirisa medumopuo mme o mo akgolele kitso ya gagwe ya medumopuo. Go bothhokwa go rotloetsa bokgoni jo.

TOGAMAANO 7: BAKWADI BA BUISA SE BA SE KWADILENG

- a** Bakwadi ba ipuisetsa dipolelo tsa bona kwa godimo kgotsa go molekane. Go buisetsa yo mongwe se o se kwadileng go dira gore tsamaiso ya go kwala e tlhaloganyege botoka.
- b** Fa ba dira se, ba netefatsa fa go se na mafoko a ba a tlogetseng.
- c** Gape ba netefatsa fa mafoko a bona a latelana sentle.
- d** Se se bothhokwa ke go netefatsa gore barutwana ba itumelela tsamaiso ya go kwala le go nna motlotlo ka se ba se kwadileng.

TOGAMAANO 8: BAKWADI BA A GADIMANA BA BUE

- a** Mo dinakong tse di farologaneng tsa thuto, barutwana ba ka gadimana mme ba buisana le molekane ka go refosana.
- b** Se, se ka dirisetswa go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa se ba tla kwalang ka sona, go buisetsana ka se ba se kwadileng, go bolellana ka ditshwantsho tsa bona kgotsa go netefatsa fa ba tlhaloganye se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.
- c** Ruta barutwana go lebaganya difatlhego tsa bona mme ba buele kwa tlase.

TOGAMAANO 9: TSHWARA DIKOPANONYANA

- a** Se ke togamaano e e mosola ya fa barutwana ba kwala
- b** Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o ele tlhoko barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang.
- c** Tshwara kopanonyana le morutwana.
- d** Ela tlhoko tiro ya morutwana, o mo reetse mme o mo neye thuso e e maleba.
- e** Leka go thusa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mme o ba rotloeletse maiteko a bona.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke



Go Tiwaediwa Mekgwatiro

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso e le 15

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go ithuta dithitokgang tse farologaneng.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore thitokgang ke kakanyo e tona e e re nayang tsela ya go ithuta mmogo.
- 3 Thala sediko o bo o kwala lefoko **sekolo** ka fa gare.
- 4 *Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka sekolo?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Baya dikakanyo tse di tshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba na le bothata jwa go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang tse di fatang:
 - a O ne a dira eng mo sekolong fa o ne o le mo Mophatong wa 1?
 - b Ke eng se o neng wa se rata ka Sekolo mo Mophatong wa 1?
 - c O ikutlwang ka sekolo?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o re ya go ithuta mafoko a mantsi a mantšwa, gore a re thusé go tlhagisa dikakanyo tsa rona botoka!
- 2 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 3 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Mafoko a Thitokgang
 - a Tshwanang
 - Emisa menwana go simolola ka 1 go filtha go 5.
 - Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba emise palo e e TSHWANANG ya menwana.
 - Boeletsa ga 4–5

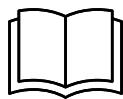


Mokwalo

Metsotso e le 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba dibuka tsa thutiso.
- 2 Itlhophelle tsamaiso e e tla siamelang phaposiborutelo ya gago le barutwana ba yone, jaaka: **Go dirisa batlhokomedi ba dibuka.**
- 3 Tlhalosa gore mo tsamaong ya ngwaga, mongwe le mongwe o tla bona tšhono ya go nna motlhokomedi wa dibuka. Mo bekeng e, re tla ikatisetsa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka, gore fa nako e fitlha mongwe le mongwe a bo a itse tiro eo ebile a siametse go ka e dira.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana lefelo la dibuka tsa thutiso, le ka fa di tshwanetseng go kgaoganngwa ka teng (ditlhophpha, manno go ya ka mela, jalo jalo.)

- 5 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa setlhophha sa bone kgotsa go ya ka mela ya manno, jj.
- 6 Ba bontshe gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba sek a ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 7 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa (palo ya ba o ba bitsang e tla tswa mo go reng kemo ya phaposiborutelo ke e e ntseng jang), gore ba nne batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi.
- 8 Neela batlhokomedi ba dibuka ditaelo tsa go ntsha dibuka.
- 9 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 10 Fa mongwe le mongwe wa barutwana a tshwere buka ya gagwe, ba tlhalosetse gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go di phutha.
- 11 Bontsha barutwana gore ba phuthe dibuka jang mo moleng wa manno a bone le mo ditlhopheng jj
- 12 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boloke kae dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa batlhokomedi botlhe ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



Puisokopanelo: Pele ga Puiso

Metsotso e le 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o, re tla nna le puisokopanelo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore puisokopanelo e tla diragala kwa pele mo godimo ga moseme (kgotsa gongwe le gongwe fa kemo ya phaposi e sa siama).
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tla tla mo mosemeng ka bonako, ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa mosemeng. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhophwa mokgwa o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, wa go ya go nna kwa mosemeng, jaaka: **Mola ka mola go ya ka manno.**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng ofe wa manno, gore a ke mola wa manno wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore ba **gopole** mela yam manno a bona ka dinako tsotlhe.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana kwa mosemeng go ya ka mela ya manno a bona.
- 9 Fa barutwana botlhe ba sena go nna mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ba tshwanetse go boela kwa mannong a bona ka bonako, le ka tidimalo.
- 10 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko.
- 11 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



Go kwala

Metsotso e le 30

Go rulaganya Kwalo ya ntlha

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Sekolo se dira gore ke ikutlwé _____

GO DIRAGATSA

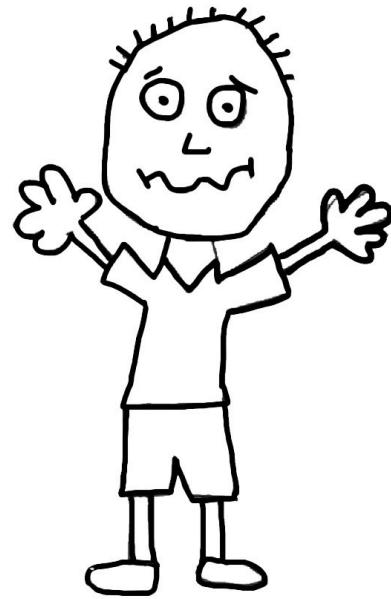
- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho sa **ka fa ba ikultwang ka teng kwa sekolong**.
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso kwa godimo la go kwala.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go di kwala mo teng ga letlhomeso jaaka: ke rata sekolo e bile ke itumelela go bo ke le fano.
- 5 **Diragatsa** go thala setshwantsho sa gago o itumetse ka mo phaposiborutelong.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe. **Thala mola wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe**.
- 7 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 8 **Bua mafoko ka iketlo jaaka lebodu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng**.
- 9 **Dirisa didirisiwa**, jaaka mafoko a a kwadilweng mo pontsheng le mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
- 10 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: O ikutlwé jang mo sekolong gompieno?
- 2 Laela barutwana **go akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 3 Botsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng.
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go re: Ke ikutlwé...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala le go kwala ka maikutlo a bona!

GO KWALA

- 1 **Bitsa bona batlhokomedi bale ba dibuka go di aba**.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o dire **dikopanonyana** le barutwana
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka go kwala ga bona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tsenya letshwao.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.
- 6 **Bitsa bathhokomedi bale ba dibuka go phutha dibuka**.



Fa ke akanya ka ga sekolo ke g
tlhobaela.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

Metsotso le 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka le bone ba tla aba matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana fa go bewang matlharetiro a puiso gone le gore a tla kgaoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.
- 5 Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi bona bale ba dibuka, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba neele taelo ya go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Tlhalosetsa barutwana diaekhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
 - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
 - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
 - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
 - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi

- 11** Tlhalosa gore ke maikarabelo a bona batlhokomedi bano ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 12** Bontsha barutwana gore ba phuthe jang mathlaretiro a mola wa manno a bona, ditlhophha, jalo, jalo.
- 13** Bontsha barutwana gore ba boloke kae mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 14** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

Itsise medumo le mafoko a mantšwa

- 1 Tlhalosa gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa thata go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o o bidiwang **Morutabana a re**. O ke motshameko o go tlhokegang gore re reetse ka tlhoafalo fa re o tshameka! Re tlile go eta re dirisa motshameko o mo tsamaong ya ngwaga.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:
 - a Tlhalosa gore re ya go dira ditiragatso tse di farologaneng, jaaka tshwara tlhogo, fofisa khaete, pena nko, tlola gararo, jalo, jalo.
 - b Fa o re, ‘morutabana a re’, barutwana ba diragatse.
 - c Fa o sa re ‘morutabana a re’, barutwana ba seka ba sutu.
 - d Fa morutwana a diragatsa o sa re ‘morutabana a re’, morutwana yoo o a tswa mo motshamekong, a nne fa fatshe.
 - e Mofenyi ke morutwana wa bofelo yo o setseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko o, go fitlhela go sala morutwana a le mongwe fela!



Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

Kwala tlhaka / ditlhaka tse dintšwa / mafoko a mantšwa / dipolelo tse dintšwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka tsa thutiso le mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka one (ditlhophoa, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa setlhophoa sa bone, mola wa manno jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi leo. E tshwantse go nna barutwana ba ba **farologaneng**, e seng ba Mosupulogo.
- 6 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 7 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo
- 8 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshwere dibuka tsa bona, laela gore ba bule lethare la ntla le le phepa.

- 9 Laela barutwana go kopololela letlha mo dibukeng tsa bona. Ba itsise gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa thata go katisa barutwana go direla se ka bonako!)
- 10 Tlhalosa gore e santse e le maikarabelo a bathhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go phutha jang dibuka tsa ditlhophpha, mela ya manno jalo, jalo.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la go baya dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa bathhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

Puiso ya Ntlha

- 1 Gopotsa bautwana gore ngwaga o, re tlie go nna le Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore puisokopanelo e diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele ka mo phaposiborutelang.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tshwanetse go ya go nna mo **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka tidimalo!
- 5 Tlhophha thulaganyo ya go tsamaela kwa mosemeng e e siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka **manno a mola ka mola**.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tsahwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **go ya ka manno, mola ka mola**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Fa barutwana bottle ba ntse mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ka puisokopanelo, go na le melawana e re e salang morago fa re tla go nna mo mosemeng.
- 10 Botsa barutwana: Ke dilo dife tse o akanyang gore di botlhokwa fa re le mmogo mo mosemeng?
- 11 Sekaseka dikakanyo le barutwana, jaaka, go se kgome ba bangwe, go se tlaletlale fa o ntseng teng, go reetsa sebui, jalo, jalo.
- 12 Tlhalosa o bo o bontshe barutwana gore ba nne jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo, jaaka:
 - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re isa mangole kwa godimo, gore rotlhe re nne le manno mo mosemeng.
 - b Re baya matsogo mo diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
 - c Re reetsa ka tlhoafalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
 - d Re tsholetsa matsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 13 Laela barutwana bottle go ikatisa gore ba nna jang ka nako ya puisokopanelo.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tshwanelwa ke go boela kwa mannong a rona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.

- 15** Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko!
- 16** Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1** Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba
Matlharetiro a Puiso.
- 2** Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3** Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la go bay a matlharetiro a puiso le gore a tla kagoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, go ya ka manno, jalo jalo.
- 5** Ba gopotse gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba sek a latlhela dibuka!)
- 6** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba ka Labobedi, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7** Ba neele taelo ya go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8** Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9** Laela barutwana botlhe go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10** Gopotsa barutwana diaekhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
 - a** Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua.
 - b** Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
 - c** Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
 - d** Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11** Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 12** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro a mola wa manno a bona, ditlhophha jalo, jalo.
- 13** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba boloke kae matlharetiro a puiso.
- 14** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 15** Morago ga moo naya barutwana tekonyana ya ka pele ya molomo go bona gore a ba tla gopol a diaekhone/matshwao le go ikatisetsa gore ba tsholetse matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 16** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
 - a** Ke aekhone/letshwao lefe le le re bontshang gore re buise ka bobedi ka bobedi?
 - b** Aekhone/letshwao la molomo le raya eng?
 - c** O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
 - d** Jalo, jalo

Laboraro

Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15



TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB.
- 2 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
 - a Farologane
 - Naya barutwana dibuka.
 - Thala popego e e BONOLO mo patits'hopokong.
 - Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala popego e e FAROLOGANENG mo dibukeng tsa bona.
 - Boeletsa ga 4–5.

GO TLHAMA DIKANELOKGANG (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o re ya go dira ka ditlhhotshwana, re tlhama dikanelokgang. Re tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa ditlhhotshwaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope jang ditlhhotshwana. Bontsha barutwana gore ke bomang ba ba tla bong ba le mo ditlhopheng tsa bone.
- 3 (Sekao: Fa barutwana ba ntse ka mela yam anno a bone, mokgwa o o bonolo wa go dira ditlhhotshwana ke wa gore barutwana ba le babedi ba ba mo moleng o o fa pele ba retologe, ba lebagane le ba babedi ba ba fa morago ga bona mo moleng wa bobedi.)
- 4 A barutwana botlhe ba itse gore ke bomang ba ba mo setlhopheng sa bona, le gore ba ye jang kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko o o tla bontshang barutwana gore ba ithute go tlhama ditlhhotshwana ka pele, le ka tidimalo.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore fa o re ‘tsamayang’ barutwana ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhhotshwaneng tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana yo a tla bong a se kwa setlhopheng sa gagwe fa metsotswana e le 30 e fela, o a tswa, mmogo le setlhhotshwana sotho sa gagwe! Morago ga moo ba tla ya go ema kwa pele mo phaposing.



- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela go sala setlhhotshwana se le sengwe. (Fa go tlhokega, khutswafatsa nako go metsotswana e le 20)



Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo: Metsotso: 15

Itsise medumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa thata go reeetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka **Morutabana a re**.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana melawana:
 - a Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira ditiragatso tse di farologaneng, jaaka: tshwara tlhogo; fofisa khaete; pena nko; tlola gararo; jj.
 - b Fa o re 'morutabana a re', barutwana ba tshwanetse go diragatsa.
 - c Fa o sa re 'morutabana a re', barutwana ba tshwanetse go se sute.
 - d Fa morutwana a diragatsa o sa re 'morutabana a re', morutwana yoo o dule, mme o tshwanelwa ke go nna fa fatshe.
 - e Mofenyi ke morutwana wa bofelo yo o setseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko go fitlhela go sala morutwana a le mongwe fela!



Mokwalo: Metsotso: 15

Kwala tlhaka / ditlhaka tse dintšhwa / mafoko a mantšhwa / dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le mathharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo le dibuka tsa thutiso di bewang mo go lone le mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka one (ditlhophpha, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa setlhophpha sa bone, mola wa manno a bone, jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba sekba latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi leo. E tshwantse go nna barutwana ba ba **farologaneng** le ba o setseng o ba tlhophile.
- 6 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 7 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 8 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshwere dibuka tsa bona, laela gore ba bule letlhare la ntla le le phepa.

- 9 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha ka bonako go tswa mo botong. Ba itsise gore ba na le motsots o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa thata go katisa barutwana go direla se ka bonako!)
- 10 Laela barutwana go kwala maina a bona ka bothakga le ka tsela e e balegang sentle ka bonako ka fa tlase ga letlha. Tlhalosa gore ba tla nna le metsotsvana e le 30 go dira jalo.
- 11 Laela barutwana ba ba sa ntseng ba na le nako go kwala maina a bone gape (kgotsa gantsi ka moo ba ka kgonang ka gone mo metsotswaneng e le 30).
- 12 Fa metsotsvana e le 30 e sena go fela, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka.
- 13 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka gape ba tla ikarabela ka go phutha dibuka.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang dibuka ka mola wa manno a bona, ditlhophha jalo, jalo .
- 15 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba beye kae dibuka.
- 16 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi gore ba ikatisetse go phutha dibuka.

Ela tlhoko: *O ka dirisa tirwana ya go kwala maina jaaka tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang, go bona gore ke barutwana bafe ba ba kgonang go kwala maina a bona, le gore ba kgonago a kwala ka lobelo lo lo kana kang.*



Go kwala

Metsots: 30

Go rulaganya le Kwalo ya Ntlha

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Sekolo se dira gore ke ikutlw _____

Sengwe se ke se ratang ka sekolo ke _____

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla oketsa go kwala ga bone ka polelo go simolola ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tla akanya ka selo se le sengwe se ba se ratang ka sekolo!
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso le le ntshwa la go kwala.
- 4 **Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 5 Tlhalosa dikgopololo dingwe tse o nang le tsone go tlatsa letlhomeso la go bala ka tsone , jaaka: Ke rata go ruta barutwana go buisa, ka gonno go buisa go botlhokwa thata!
- 6 **Diragatsa gore o oketse sethalwa sa gago, jaaka: O dira le barutwana lo le setlhophha se sennye.**
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe. **Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mola.**
- 8 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la mokwalo, jaaka: **Sengwe se ke se ratang ka sekolo ke go ruta go buisa!**

- 9 Bua mafoko ka iketlo jaaka lebodu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 10 Dirisa didiriswiwa** (mafoko a a kwadilweng mo pontsheng, tlolofoko ya thitokgang) go tsenya matshwa mo mo setshwantshong sa gago se se thadilweng.
- 11 Phimola sekao sa gago** mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore e n e le sekao fela , mme barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

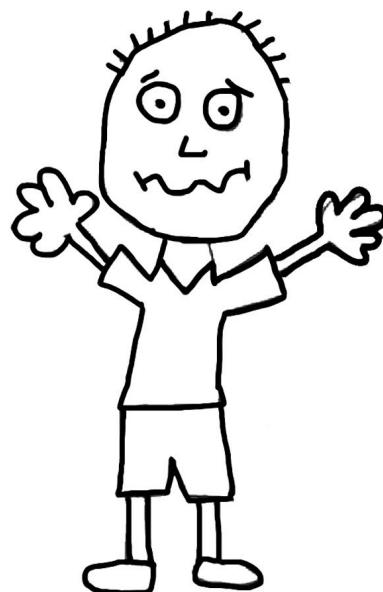
- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, re ne ra akanya ka ga gore re ikutlwang jang ka sekolo.**
- 2 Gompieno re tla oketsa mokwalo wa rona ka polelo e nngwe.**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke selo sefe se le sengwe se o se ratang ka sekolo?**
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana bat le ka dikakanyo tsa bone – **ba se ka** ba kopolola kakanyo ya gago!**
- 6 Tlhalosa gore re gadima jang le go bua:**
 - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadimela mo mothong yo o ntseng fa thoko ga bone.**
 - b Ba refosane ka go bolelela balekane ba bone Karabo ya potso eno.**
 - c Fa molekane wa bone a bua, ba reetse ka tlhoafalo!**
- 7 Laela barutwana go gadima le go bua le molekane wa bone ka ga selo se le sengwe se ba se ratang ka sekolo.**
- 8 Nna o tsamayetsamaye o tlhomamise gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o na le molekane yo a ka buang le ene. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba bua le tsala ya bone ka ga potso e o e boditseng.**
- 9 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela gore balekane ba bone ba rata eng ka sekolo.**
- 10 Ba tshwanetse go re: Selo se le sengwe se tsala ya me e se ratang ka sekolo ke ...**
- 11 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho mo go lone le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone!**

GO KWALA

- 1 Bitsa bona batlhokomedi ba le ba dibuka go di aba.**
- 2 Laela barutwana go batla mokwalo wa bone wa Mosupologo. Ba tla **oketsa** mokwalo oo!**
- 3 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o dire **dikopanonyana** le barutwana**
- 4 Kopa barutwana go buisa mokwalo wa bone.**
- 5 Thusa barutwana go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala.**
- 6 Thusa barutwana go bitsa mafoko ka bonya jaala lebodu mme **ba dirise didiriswiwa**.**
- 7 Rotloetsa barutwana.**

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re **gadima re bua**, re gadima balekane mme re buisane!
- 3 Laela barutwana go **gadima gore ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.
- 4 Manega tiro ya barutwana go **fitlha go bogodimo jwa matlho a bone** mo phaposing. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



$1+1$	$= 2\checkmark$
$2+2$	$= 4\checkmark$
$3+3$	$= 6\checkmark$

Kwa sekolong ke rata go dira dipalo.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

DITLHOPHA: _____

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone le gore a tla kgaoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka mela ka manno, jalo, jalo.

- 5 Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang mathharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba Laboraro, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana ka diakhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
 - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
 - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
 - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
 - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11 Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba tirwana ya Laboraro
- 12 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa matshwao.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka nosi** (tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le)
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
 - a Leba letlhare la rona.
 - b Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
 - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15 Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 16 Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 17 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhophya, jalo jalo.
- 18 Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone.
- 19 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 20 Morago ga moo, botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola diakhone/matshwaoditshwantsho le go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
 - a Ke aekhone/letshwao lefe le le re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
 - b Aekhone/letshwao la molomo le raya reng?
 - c O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
 - d Jalo, jalo.

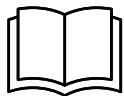
Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo: Kgaoganyo le Kopanyo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa gore re reetse ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o mo ntšha o o bidiwang **Itsokotse, itsokotse, ema.**
- 3 **Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:**
 - a Tlhalosa gore o ya go dirisa mafoko a le mabedi: itsokotse le ema.
 - b Fa o re' itsokotse', barutwana ba tshwanetse go itsokotsa.
 - c Fa o re 'ema', ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege, ba sa sute, ba dira jalo ka tidimalo!
 - d Fa barutwana ba sa 'eme', ba tswa mo motshamekong!
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 E re: itsokotse, itsokotse, itsokotse, itsokotse, itsokotse, ema!
- 6 Raya morutwana mongwe le mongwe yo o sa emeng a nne fa fatshe!
- 7 Boeletsa makgetlhonyana.



Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya Bobedi

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o re ya go dira puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e tla diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tlhoka go tsamaela kwa **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ya jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba tsamaele ka bonako, ka kelothhoko!
- 5 Tlhophwa mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka: **manno a mola ka mola**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **mola ka mola wa manno a bona**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo, jaaka:
 - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re tsholetsa mangole, gore mongwe le mongwe a nne le manno.
 - b Re baya matsogo mo diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
 - c Re reetsa ka tidimalo fa kgang e buisiwa.

- d** Re tsholetsa letsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10** Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, barutwana ba reetsa kgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 11** Buisetsa barutwana kgang kwa godimo ya tsebe 2 ya bukatiro ya DBE.
- 12** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go emisa matsogo a bona fa ba batla go araba:
- a** Ke mang yo o ileng kwa lewatle ka malatsi a boikhutso?
 - b** Ke mang yo o ileng kwa go nkokoagwe?
 - c** Jabu o ikutlwile jang ka go nna fa gae ka malatsi a boikhutso?
- 13** Laela barutwana go tla go ikatisetsa mokgwa wa go nna fa re dira puisokopanelo.
- 14** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo, fa ba boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 15** Bontshha barutwana mokgwa wa go boela kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore ba se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelothhoko!
- 16** Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1** Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso.**
- 2** Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3** Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone le gore a tla kgaoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, go ya ka manno, jalo jalo.
- 5** Ba gopotse gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelothhoko, le ka bonako (ba sek a latlhela dibuka!)
- 6** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba ba ntsha ba dibuka ba Labone, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7** Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8** Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9** Laela barutwana botlhe go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10** Gopotsa barutwana ka diaekhone/matshwo a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
 - a** Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
 - b** Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
 - c** Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
 - d** Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11** Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba tirwana ya Labone.
- 12** Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa diaekhone/matshwao.
- 13** Morago ga moo, tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka nosi** (*tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le*)
- 14** Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:

- a** Leba letlhare la rona.
 - b** Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
 - c** Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15** Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya mathharetiro a puiso.
- 16** Morago ga metsots e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 17** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang mathharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhophha, jalo, jalo.
- 18** Gopotsa barutwana fa mathharetiro a puiso a bewang gone.
- 19** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 20** Morago ga moo, botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopol diaekhone/matshwao mme ba ikatisetse go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
 - a** Ke aekhone/letshwao lefe le le re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
 - b** Aekhone/letshwao la molomo le raya eng?
 - c** O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
 - d** Jalo, jalo.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
 - a Tshwanang
 - b Farologaneng
 - Kgobokanya dilwana tse di jaaka dibuka-tiro tsa DBE tse 2, pensele, ditshoko tse 2, sephimodi.
 - Bontsha barutwana dilwana di le pedi.
 - Tlhalosa gore fa e le gore dilwana tseo di a TSHWANA, barutwana ba TSHOLETSE MENWANA YA KGONOJE.
 - Fa dilwana di sa tshwane, ba robatse matsogo a bona mo ditafoleng tsa bona.

PUISANO KA MOKWALO WA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong:
 - a Dijo tse ke di ratang ke.....
 - b Tirwana e ke e ratang ke
- 2 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o, re tla dira ka ditlhhotshwana go sekaseka mokwalo wa Puisokopanelo. Re tshwanelwa ke go tsamaela kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 3 Fa re fitlha kwa dilthopheng tsa rona, re tla dirisa polelo e e simololang e e mo patitshokong go dira puisano
- 4 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano
- 5 Tlhalosa gore fa re fitlha kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona, morutwana mongwe le mongwe a nne le tshono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
- 6 Itsise ‘kotana/letlapana/selwana’ sa go bua.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba ya go amogana kotana ya go buwa. Fa mongwe a tshotse kotana e ya go bua, ke tshono ya gagwe ya go bua, ba bangwe ba reetse.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana ba le bararo kwa pele mo phaposing, o bontshe ka mokgwa o ba tla amoganang kotana ka one, ba araba dipotso:
 - a Morutwana wa 1 a arabe potso ya 1
 - b Morutwana wa 2 a arabe potso ya 1
 - c Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 1
 - d Morutwana wa 4 a arabe potso ya 1
 - e Morutwana wa 1 a arabe potso ya 2
 - f Morutwana wa 2 a arabe potso ya 2
 - g Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 2
 - h Morutwana wa 4 a arabe potso ya 2

- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba bopa jang ditlhhotshwana. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla bo ba na le bomang mo ditlhopheng. E tshwanetse go nna ditlhophapha tse di tshwanang le tsa Laboraro!
- 10 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba a gopola gore ke bomang ba ba leng mo setlhopheng sa bona, le gore ba ya jang kwa setlhopheng sa bona.
- 11 Tlhalosa gore fa o bua lefoko ‘tsamaya’ barutwana ba tla nna le metsotsvana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhhotshwaneng tsa bona.
- 12 Jaanong, fetisetsa kotana ya go bua kwa setlhopheng sengwe le sengwe. Ba tshwanetse go refosana go araba dipotso jaaka o ba bontshitse.



Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

Batla lefoko

- 1 Tlhalosa gore fa re dira medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o o bidiwang **Setulo sa me le nna**. Motshameko o o batla re reetse ka tlhoafalo! Re tlide go o dirisa gantsinyana mo ngwageng o.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:
 - a Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla ema gaufi le ditulo tsa bona.
 - b O tla ba naya ditaelo.
 - c Barutwana ba tshwanetse go reetsa makaedi sentle, gore ba dire se se tshwanetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Naya ditaelo tse di jaaka:
 - a ema fa morago ga setulo
 - b kuka setulo
 - c palama setulo
 - d gata mo godimo ga setulo



Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

Morago ga Puiso

- 1 Tlhalosa gore beke le beke ka nako ya puisokopanelo, re tla dira tirwana ya morago ga puisokopanelo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore barutwana bat la bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo kgannyeng go tswa go Bukatiro ya DBE.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana tsela ya go khutshwafatsa kgang ka polelo e le 1–2: **Ke a gopola gore Jabu o ne a sa itumela gonne o ne a jewa ke bodutu kwa gae.**
- 4 Buisa kgang gape go tswa go tsebe 2 ya bukatiro ya DBE.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka **dikhutswafatso tsa bona**.

- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2 go ya go 3 go **abelana** dikakanyo tsa bona le phaposi yotlhe.
Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di tletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa o bo o baakanye diphoso tse di tshwanang go tswa mo barutwaneng.
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore re **gadima le go bua jang:**
 - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadima motho yo o bapileng le bone.
 - b Ba tshwanetse go fana tshono go bolelelana dikarabo.
 - c Fa balekane ba bone ba bua ba tshwanetse go reetsa ka tlhoafalo!
- 9 Laela barutwana go **gadima le go bua**, ba abelane tlhagiso ya **bona** le balekane.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso.**
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone le gore a tla kgaoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka mela ya manno, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba gopotse gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka b aba ntsha ba Labotlhano, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana ka diaekhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
 - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
 - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
 - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
 - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11 Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go lebelela tirwana ya Laboraro
- 12 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa diaekhone/matshwao.
- 13 Morago ga moo, tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka nosi** (*tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le*)
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
 - a Leba letlhare la rona.
 - b Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
 - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15 Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya matlharetiro a puiso.

- 16** Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go kokoanya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 17** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang mathlharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhophha, jalo jalo.
- 18** Gopotsa barutwana gore matlharetiro a puiso a bewa kae.
- 19** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 20** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola ditshwantsho le go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
- a** Ke aekhone/letshwao lefe le le re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
 - b** Aekhone/letshwao la molomo le re raya le reng?
 - c** O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
 - d** Jalo, jalo.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

2

Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE (BEKE YA BOBEDI YA THITO-KGANG)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go ithuta dithitokgang tse di farologaneng.
- 2 Thala sediko o bo o kwala lefoko **sekolo** ka fa gare.
- 3 *Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka sekolo se o neng o sa se its emo bekeng e e fetileng?*
- 4 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Baya dikakanyo tse di tshwanang mmogo.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba na le bothata jwa go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang, tse di fatang:
 - a O dirile eng kwa sekolong beke e e fetileng se se neng se le se ntšha?
 - b O ithutile eng se se ntšhwia mo bekeng e e fetileng?
 - c O ikutlwa jang ka mophato 2?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o re ya go ithuta mafoko a mantsi a mantšhwia, gore a re thuso go tlhagisa dikakanyo tsa rona botoka!
- 2 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 3 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya Mafoko a Thitokgang
 - a Palo e Ntsi
 - Bitsa barutwana ba le BARARO go tla go go ema ka fa letlhakoreng.
 - Laela morutwana a le MONGWE go tla go go ema ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
 - Botsa barutwana: ke setlhophia sefe se se nang le PALO E NTSI ya barutwana?
 - Boeletsa ka dipalo tse di farologaneng tsa barutwana.

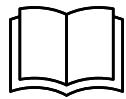


Mokwalo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore go botlhokwa gore re tseye tshwetso ka melawana ya phaposi.
- 2 Botsa barutwana: Mekgwa ya maitseo a a botlhokwa mo phaposing ya rona ke efe?
- 3 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Morago ga moo tlhama melawana le barutwana.
- 5 Dikaelo tsa melawana ya phaposiborutelo:
 - a Di tshwanetse go akaretsha mekgwa e e mo lenaaneng
 - b Di tshwanetse go kwalwa jaana (Re dira jaana...e seng ga re dire jaana...)
 - c Melawana e tswanetse go nna e e amogelesegang gotlhe. E nne nnete ka gale.
 - d Melawana ya mo phaposiborutelong e nne e 5 go ya go e 7.

Ela tlhoko: *Fa sekolo se tswa, kwala melawana mo phousetareng e tona. E manege mo leboteng gore barutwana botlhe ba kgone go e bona.*



Puisokopanelo:

Pele ga Puiso

Metsotso: 15

BEKE 2

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o, re tla nna le puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore puisokopanelo e tla diragala kwa pele mo godimo ga moseme (kgotsa gongwe le gongwe fa kemo ya phaposi e sa siama).
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla tla mo mosemeng ka bonako, ka tidimalo.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa mosemeng. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ka mola le mola wa manno a bone go ya kwa mosemeng.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba sena go nna mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ka dinako tsotlhe o tlide go batla gore ba go reetse.
- 7 Ba rute : **motshameko-kgogedi**, jaaka
1–2–3 MATLHO OTLHE MO GO NNA
1–2 MATLHO MO GO WENA!
- 8 Bolelela barutwana gore motshameko – kgogedi o diragala jang.
 - a Fa ba utlwa ‘1–2–3 MATLHO MO GO NNA, ba tshwanetse go emisa go bua.
 - b Ba tswanetse go re ‘1–2’ MATLHO MO GO WENA!
 - c Morago ga moo, ba nne ka tidimalo, matlho a le mo morutabaneng.
- 9 Tshameka motshameko le barutwana, o ba rute motshameko-kgogedi:
 - a Laela barutwana go bua le balekane ba bone.
 - b Bua jaana: ‘1–2–3 MATLHO MO GO NNA’
 - c Barutwana ba tshwanetse go re ‘1–2 MATLHO MO GO WENA’
 - d Morago ga moo ban ne ka tidimalo mo ditulong tsa bona, matlho a le mo morutabaneng.
 - e Bitsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe yo o sa lateleng ditaelo.
- 10 Fa o fetsa go ikatisetsa motshameko-kgogedi, gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tshwanela go boela kwa mannong a bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko.
- 12 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



Go kwala

Metsotso: 30

Go rulaganya Kwalo ya ntlha

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Mo ngwageng o, ke batla go ithuta _____

GO DIRAGATSA

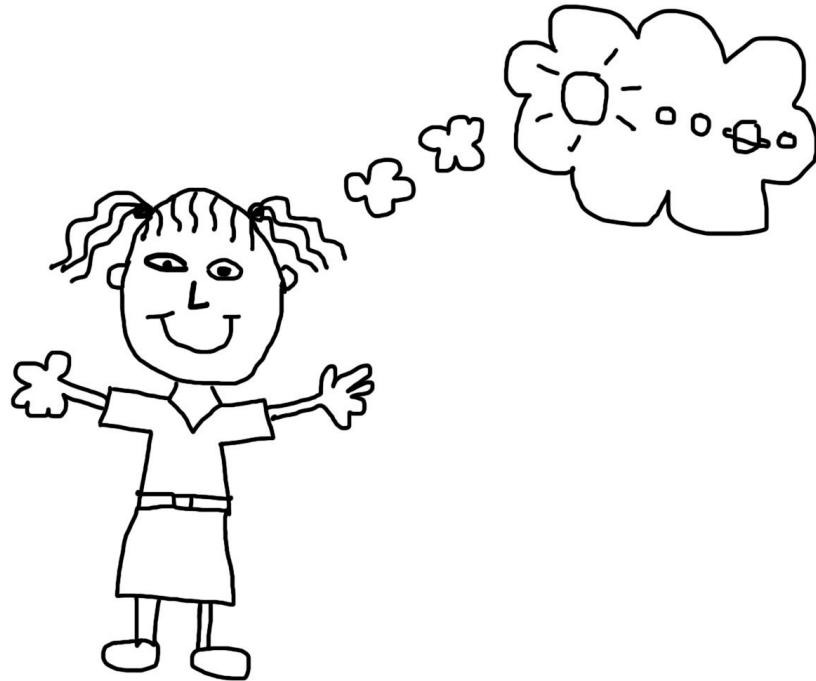
- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla thata **sengwe se ba batlang go se ithuta mo ngwageng o**.
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala kwa godimo.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore **o akanya pele o kwala**.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana dikakanyo dingwe tse o nang le tsonego tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ka tsone, jaaka: Ke batla go ithuta go le gontsi ka mongwe le mongwe wa barutwana mo phaposing ya rona.
- 5 **Diragatsa** go thala setshwantsho sag ago o bua le morutwana.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe. **Thala mola wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe**.
- 7 **Diragatsa** go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala: **Se, ke batla go se ithuta** go le gontsi ka barutwana.
- 8 **Bua mafoko ka bonya jaaka lebodu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng**.
- 9 **Dirisa didirisiwa**, jaaka mafoko a a kwadilweng mo pontsheng le mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
- 10 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore e ne e le sekao fela, mme barutwana ba ikwalele dikakanyo tsa bone.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: O batla go ithuta eng mo ngwageng ono?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 3 Ba gopotse gore ba dira jang **gadima mme ba bue** :
 - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadima yo o ntseng go bapa le bone.
 - b Ba tshwanetse go refosana go bolelela molekane wa bone karabo.
 - c Fa molekane wa bone a bua, ba reetse ka thoafalo!
- 4 Laela barutwana go **gadima mme ba bue** mme ba tlotle dikakanyo tsa bone le molekane wa bone.
- 5 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 2–3 ya go gadima mme ba bue.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela selo se le sengwe se ba batlang go se ithuta mo ngwageng o.
- 7 Ba tshwanetse gore ba re: Mo ngwageng o, ke batla go ithuta...
- 8 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone!

GO KWALA

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya bathhokomedi ba phaposi. Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bomang mo bekeng eo.
- 2 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go aba dibuka.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba ntse ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing o dire **dikopanonyana le barutwana**.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go go boelelela ka se ba se kwalang.
- 5 Thusa barurtwana go dirisa go tsenya letshwao.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.
- 7 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.



Monongnaga ke batla go ithuta ka
go lekanya.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bomang mo bekeng eo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore mothokomedi yo mongwe ke yo o dirang gore go nne le tidimalo.
- 4 Batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go tlhokomela gore barutwana ba buisa ka tidimalo ka nako ya fa ba buisa ka bobona.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana se se diriwang ke motlhokomedi wa tidimalo.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ke bomang mo bekeng eo.
- 7 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go di aba.
- 8 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 9 Tlhalosa diaekhone/matshwao mo matlharetirong a puiso.
 - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
 - b Molomo : Dumisa mafoko
 - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi.
 - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi.
- 10 Buisa ditaelo tse di mo tirwaneng ya Mosupologo, beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 11 Morago tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka bobona** (*tlola puiso ka bobedi gompieno!*)
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira **puiso ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
 - a Leba letlhare la rona.
 - b Re leke go buisa mafoko a a mo letlhareng ka tidimalo.
 - c Fa re sa its'e lefoko, re ka botsa motho yo re bapileng le ena kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 13 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go dira tiro ka tidimalo ka bobona.
- 14 Naya barutwana metsotso e 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana e. Ka nako eo, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka Dithophha, o dirisa lenaanethalo le le fa tlase.
- 15 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, naya barutwana nakwana ya go ikhutsa. Tshameka motshameko wa: Morutabana a re...
- 16 Buisa ditaelo tse di mo tirwaneng ya Mosupologo, beke ya 3 tirwana ya bobedi le barutwana.
- 17 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go dira tirwana ka tidimalo, ka bobona.
- 18 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako eo, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago, o feleletse tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka Dithophha, o dirisa lenaanethalo le le fa tlase.
- 19 Morago ga metsotso e le 30, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.

Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 1	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 2	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 3	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 4	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 5
Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa fela kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo.	Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse modumo oo). Morutwana yo ga a lemoge mafoko ape.	Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphoso ka go dira jalo.	Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e mengwe. Morutwana yo o kgonago itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaeloka go a bona.	Morutwana yo, o itse bontsi jwa medumopuo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaeloka go a leba.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

Itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo phaposing ya rona ngwaga o, go botlhokwa go sala morago melawana ya phaposi e re e dirileng mmogo.
- 2 Buisa kwalo ya bofelo ya melawana le barutwana.
- 3 Sekaseka melawana. Bontsha barutwana gore re ya go sala melawana eo morago jang.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go diragatsa mekgwa e melawana eo e tla salwang morago ka teng.
- 5 Sekaseka dikao tsa go roba molao le maitsholo a a sa amogelesegeng mo phaposing.
- 6 Sekaseka ditlamorago tsa go roba melao ya mo phaposiborutelong



Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

Kwala tlhaka / ditlhaka tse dintšhwa / mafoko a mantšhwa / dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka le ka mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa setlhophha, mola wa manno jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotsa gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba sekabatlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Laela bathhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse dibuka, ba laele go bula tsebe ya ntlha e e phepa.
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha mo patitšhokong ka bonako. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa go katisa barutwana go direla seno ka bonako!)
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopolola molawana wa mo phaposing o ba o ratang go gaisa ka fatlase ga letlha. Tlhalosa gore ba na le metsotso e le metlhano fela go dira jalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana ba ba santseng ba na le nakwana go kwala molawana wa bobedi ka modibukeng tsa bona (kgotsa e le mentsi ka fa go ka kgonegang ka teng mo metsotsong eo e metlhano).
- 10 Fa nako e fedile, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka tsa bona.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phutha dibuka jang go ya ka manno, ka ditlhophha fela, jalo, jalo.
- 13 Gopotsa barutwana fa dibuka di bewang gone.

14 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



Puisokopanelo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o re tlide go nna le Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e diragala mo **mosemeng** kwa pele ka mo phaposiborutelong.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tshwanetse go ya go nna mo **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka ditimalo.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka tidimalo!
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng, jaaka **go ya ka manno mola ka mola**.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba itse gore a ba mo moleng wa 1, wa 2. wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopol a mela ya manno a** bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana go ya ka manno **mola ka mola** go tla kwa mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo:
 - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re isa mangole kwa godimo, gore rotlhe re nne le manno mo mosemeng.
 - b Re baya matsogo mo diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
 - c Re reetsa ka tlhoafalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
 - d Re tsholetsa matsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, barutwana ba tshwanetse go reetsa dikgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 11 Buietsa barutwana kgang kwa godimo ya tsebe 10 ya bukatiro ya DBE:
- 12 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go emisa matsogo a bona fa ba batla go araba
 - a Mosimane yo mo ntšha mo Sekolong ke mang ?
 - b Ke mang yo o bonang mosimane yo mo ntšha mo sekolong?
 - c Ba botsa mosimane yo mo ntšha mo sekolong eng?
- 13 Dirisa **motshameko-kgogedi** go gogela barutwana gore ba go reetse.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo, fa ba boela kwa mannong a bone.
- 15 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boele jang kwa mannong a bona. Matsogo a bona a se kgome ope. Ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelothhoko.
- 16 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso 30

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bafe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba aba dibuka le mathharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go gopotsa barutwana gore ba didimale ka nako ya fa mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba beke ke bafe.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha, barutwana ba sekba go itaya tsebe. Fa ba batla go ya kwa ntlwaneng ba dirise sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng.
- 7 Tlhalosa ka fa barutwana ba dirisang sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng ka teng, le melawana ya sona.
 - a Go ya morutwana a le mongwe fela kwa ntlwaneng.
 - b Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo. Tetla e ba naya metsotso e le metlhano fela kwa ntle.
 - c Barutwana ba se dirise tetla e go feta gangwe mo bekeng.
 - d Fa barutwana ba dirisa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng phetelela, ga ba tshwanela go letlelelwa go tswa ba le nosi ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithophha.
- 8 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka tsa puiso.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba mathharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Tlhalosa diaekhone/matshwao mo matlharetirong a puiso.
 - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
 - b Molomo : Dumisa mafoko
 - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
 - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11 Leba ditaelo tsa tirwana ya Labobedi, beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira puiso ka **nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
 - a Leba lethare la rona
 - b Leka go buisa mafoko a a mo lethareng ka tidimalo.
 - c Fa o sa itse lefoko, botsa yo o bapileng le ena, kgotsa o le tlole.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re tla dira puiso ka bobedi.
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re buisa **ka bobedi**, re tshwanetse go:
 - a Buisetsa yo o bapileng le ena ka lenseswe le le kwa tlase.
 - b Re refosanye ka go buisa ka lenseswe le le kwa tlase.
 - c Re refosanye ka go reetsa fa balekane ba rona ba buisa. Re sale puiso ya bona morago, mme re leke go ba thusa fa ba sa itse lefoko kgotsa modumo.
- 15 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanelwa ke go fetsa tirwana, ba ntse ba sala diaekhone/ matshwao a matlharetiro a puiso morago.
- 16 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go dira tirwana e. Ka nako e o bletsa barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago o feleletse teko ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha o dirisa lenaanethalo le le fa tlase.

- 17** Morago ga metsotso e le 15, letla barutwana go ikhutsa. Tshameka motshameko wa Morutabana a re..
- 18** Leba ditaelo mo tirwaneng ya bobedi ya Labobedi, ya beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 19** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tshwanelwa ke go dira tiro ka tidimalo, ka bobona.
- 20** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana e. Ka nako eo, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago, o feleletse teko ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlhopha o dirisa lenaanethalo le le fa tlase.
- 21** Fa metsotso e 30 e fela, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.

Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 1	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 2	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 3	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 4	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo : Maemong a 5
Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mmalwanyana kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo.	Morutwana yo o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore dithhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse medumo eo). Morutwana yo ga a lemoge mafoko ape.	Morutwana yo o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphoso ka go dira jalo.	Morutwana o o itse medumo-puo e mengwe. Morutwana yo o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona.	Morutwana yo o itse bontsi jwa medumo-puo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba.

Laboraro



Tiro ya molomo

Metsotso: 15

MAFOKO A THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa SDTB.
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho tse di thadilweng mo patingng ya Mafoko a Thitokgang.
 - a Palo e nnye
 - Laela barutwana ba le BARARO go tla go ema ka fa lethakoreng la gago.
 - Laela morutwana a le MONGWE go tla go ema ka fa lethakoreng le lengwe.
 - Botsa barutwana: Ke setlhophapha sefe sa barutwana se se nang le PALO E NNYE?
 - Boletsa ka barutwana ba le mmalwa.

GO TLHAMA DIKANELOKGANG (BEKE YA BOBEDI YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o re ya go dira ka ditlhhotshwana, re tlhama dikanelokgang. Re tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa ditlhhotshwaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba bopa jang ditlhhotshwana.
- 3 Botsa barutwana gore a ba gopolah gore ke bomang ba ba neng ba le mo ditlhopheng tsa bona mo bekeng e e fetileng. Ba lemose gore setlhhotshwana sa bona ga se a fetoga!
- 4 Naya taelo.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko go lemosa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako fa ba ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore fa o re ‘tsamaya’ barutwana ba tla bo ba na le metsotsvana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana yo o tla bong a se kwa setlhopheng sa gagwe fa metsotsvana e le 30 e fela, o tswa mo motshamekong, mmogo le ba setlhophapha sotlhe sa gagwe. Morago ga moo ba tshwanetse go tla go ema kafa pele mo phaposing.
- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela go sala setlhophapha se le sengwe fela. (Fa go kgonega, fokotsa nako go metsotsvana e le 20, metsotsvana e le 10).





Temogo ya Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

Itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o mo phaposing ya rona, go botlhokwa thata go sala melawana e re e dirileng mmogo morago.
- 2 Kopa barutwana go buisa molao mongwe le mongwe.
- 3 Buisanang ka melao. Bontsha barutwana gore re latela melawana eo jang.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go go bontsha gore re latela melao eo jang.
- 5 Buisanang ka dikao tsa go roba melao le maitseo a a sa nnang sentle mo teng ga phaposiborutelo.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ditlamorago tsa go se latele melao ya mo teng ga phaposiborutelo.

BEKE 2



Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

Kwala tlhaka / ditlhaka tse dintšhwa / mafoko a mantšhwa / dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka le ka mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhophpha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa ditlhophpha go ya ka manno, ditlhophpha, jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba se latlhele dibuka!)
- 5 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona, ba laele go bula mo letlhareng la ntlha le le phepa.
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha ka bonako mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa go ruta barutwana go direla ka bonako!)
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopolola melao e mentsi ka moo ba ka kgonang ka gone ka bothakga le ka bonako ka fa tlase ga letlha. Tlhalosetsa gore ba na le metsotso e le 10 ya go dira jalo.
- 9 Fa nako e fela, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka tsa bona.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phutha jang dibuka tsa ditlhophpha, le manno go ya ka mela, jalo, jalo.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



Go kwala

Metsotso: 30

Go rulaganya le Kwalo ya Ntlha

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA

Mo ngwageng o, ke batla go ithuta _____

Mo ngwageng o, ke batla go dira botoka mo _____

TIRAGATSO

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla oketsa go kwala ga bone ka polelo go simolola ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tla akanya ka selo se le sengwe se ba batlang go dira botoka mo go sone mo ngwageng ono!
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso le le ntshwa la go kwala.
- 4 **Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 5 Tlhalosa dikgopololo dingwe tse o nang le tsone go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ka tsone, jaaka: Ke batla go tokafatsa mokgwa wa me wa go itshidila mmele. Ke batla go tsamaya le go taboga gantsi thata.
- 6 **Diragatsa gore o oketse sethalwa sa gago, jaaka: Sa gago o taboga.**
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe. **Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mola.**
- 8 **Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la mokwalo, jaaka: Mo ngwageng o ke batla go dira botoka mo boitshidilong mmele!**
- 9 **Bua mafoko ka iketlo jaaka lebodu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 10 **Dirisa didirisiwa** (mafoko a a kwadilweng mo pontsheng, tlolofoko ya thitokgang) go tsenya matshwa mo mo setshwantshong sa gago se se thadilweng.
- 11 **Phimola sekao sa gago** mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore e n e le sekao fela , mme barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, re ne ra akanye ka sengwe se re batlang go se ithuta mo ngwageng o.
- 2 Gompieno re tla oketsa mokwalo wa rona ka polelo e nngwe.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke selo sefe se le sengwe se o batlang go dira botoka mo go sone?
- 4 Laela barutwana **go akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana bat le ka dikakanyo tsa bone – **ba se ka** ba kopolola kakanyo ya gago!
- 6 Tlhalosa gore re **gadima jang le go bua:**
 - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadimela mo mothong yo o ntseng fa thoko ga bone.

- b** Ba refosane ka go bolelala balekane ba bone karabo ya potso eno.
- c** Fa molekane wa bone a bua, ba reetse ka tlhoafalo!
- 7 Laela barutwana **go gadima le go bua** le molekane wa bone ka sengwe se ba batlang go dira botoka mo go sone mo ngwageng ono.
- 8 Nna o tsamayetsamaye o tlhomamise gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o na le molekane yo a ka buang le ene. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba bua le tsala ya bone ka ga potso e o e boditseng.
- 9 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelala gore balekane ba batla go dira botoka mo go eng..
- 10 Ba tshwanetse go re: Molekane wa me o batla go dira botoka mo...
- 11 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho mo go lone le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone!

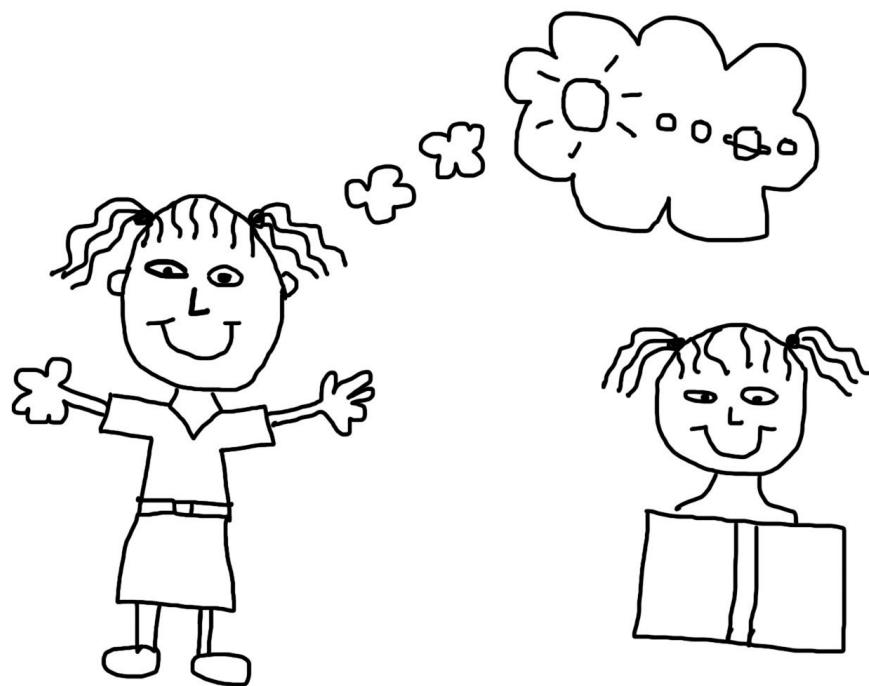
GO KWALA

- 1 Bitsa bona batlhokomedi bale ba dibuka go aba dibuka.
- 2 Laela barutwana go batla mokwalo wa bone wa Mosupologo. Ba tla **oketsa** mokwalo oo!
- 3 Fa barutwana ba ntse ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya o dire **dikopanonyana**.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go **buisa tiro ya bona**.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 6 Thusa barutwana **go bitsa mafoko ka bonya jaala lebodu** mme **ba dirise didirisiwa**.
- 7 **Rotloetsa barutwana**

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore re a **gadima re bue**. Re gadima balekane go tlotla le bona!
- 3 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana mo phaposiborutelong, fa matlho a bona a ka e fitlhelelang teng. Se se tla thusa barutwana go kgona go tlotla ka thitokgang.



Mohondwaga ke batla go tokafatsa gs
buisa.



Puisokaelo ka Dilthopha

Metsotso: 30

DITLHOPHA: _____

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya batlhokomedi ba tidimalo. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba beke ke ba bafe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba barutwana go aba dibuka tsa thutiso le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go gopotsa barutwana go nna ka tidimalo fa ba buisa ka nosi.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ke ba bafe.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dilthopha ba seka ba go tshwenya. Fa ba tlhoka go ya kwa ntlwaneng, ba dirise sekgwage sa tetla.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana melawana ya tiriso ya sekgwage sa tetla, jaaka:
 - a Go ya morutwana a le mongwe fela kwa ntle.

- b** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka pele, ka tidimalo. Tetla e ba naya metsots e le 5 kwa ntle ga phaposiborutelo.
- c** Barutwana ba se dirise tetla go feta gangwe mo bekeng.
- d** Fa o lemoga gore barutwana ba dirisa tetla phetelela, se ba letle go tsamaya ba le nosi ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithophpha.
- 8** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba mathharetiro a puiso.
- 9** Laela barutwana botlhe go leba mathharetiro a puiso.
- 10** Tlhalosetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo letlharetirong la puiso:
- a** Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
 - b** Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
 - c** Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
 - d** Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11** Leba ditaelo mo tirwaneng ya Laboraro, Beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 12** Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira **puiso ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
- a** Leba letlhare la rona
 - b** Leka go buisa mafoko mo lethareng ka tidimalo.
 - c** Fa o sa itse lefoko, botsa yo o bapileng le ena kgotsa le tlole.
- 13** Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go dira puiso ka bobedi.
- 14** Tlhalosa gore fa re dira puiso ka **bobedi**, re tshwanetse go:
- a** Buisetsa yo o bapileng le ena ka lenseswe le le kwa tlase.
 - b** Refosana go buisa
 - c** Refosana go reetsana. Re sale balekane morago fa ba buisa, re ntse re ba thusa fa ba sa itse lefoko kgotsa modumo.
- 15** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tlhoka go fetsa tirwana ka go latela diaekhone/matshwao a mathharetiro a puiso.
- 16** Naya barutwana metsots e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako eo, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago go tla go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka dithophpha, o dirisa lenaanethalo le le fa tlase.
- 17** Morago ga metsots e le 15, naya barutwana nako ya go ikhutsa. Tshameka motshameko wa Moratabana a re.
- 18** Leba ditaelo tsa tirwana ya Laboraro beke 3 le barutwana.
- 19** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tlhoka go fetsa tirwana ka nosi le ka tidimalo.
- 20** Naya barutwana metsots e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako e, biletsha barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka Dithophpha o dirisa lenaanethalo le le fa tlase.
- 21** Kwa bofelong jwa metsots e le 30, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha mathharetiro a puiso.

Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 1	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 2	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 3	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 4	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo : Maemong a 5
Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mmalwa kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo.	Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse medumo eo). Morutwana yo, ga a lemoge mafoko ape.	Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo, o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphoso ka go dira jalo.	Morutwana o o itse medumopuo e mengwe. Morutwana yo, o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona.	Morutwana yo, o itse bontsi jwa medumopuo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba.

Labone

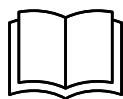


Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo: Kgaoganyo le Kopanyo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, go botlhokwa thata go sala morago melawana ya phaposiborutelo e re e tlhamileng mmogo.
- 2 Kopa barutwana go buisa mongwe le mongwe wa melawana eo.
- 3 Buisng molawana mongwe le mongwe. Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke goreng molawana o, o le botlhokwa?
- 4 Tlhalosa gore ke goreng molao mongwe le mongwe o le botlhokwa gore tikologo e nne e e bolokesegileng, e go leng boitumelo mo go yona go ithuta.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana ditlamorago tsa go roba melawana yam o teng ga phaposiborutelo.

BEKE 2



Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

Puiso ka Bobedi

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o re ya go dira Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e tla diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tlhoka go tsamaela kwa **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ya go tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba tsamaele ka bonak, ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhophya mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka: **manno a mola ka mola**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopol a mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **mola ka mola wa manno a bona**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:
 - a Re phutha le go bofaganya maoto kgotsa re tsholetsa mangole, gore mongwe le mongwe a nne le manno.
 - b Fara matsogo
 - c Re reetsa ka tidimalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
 - d Tsholetsa letsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10 Laela barutwana botlhe go ikatisetsa go nna mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo.
- 11 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya puisokopanelo barutwana ba reetse kgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 12 Buisetsa barutwana kgang kwa godimo ya tsebe 10 ya bukatiro ya DBE.
- 13 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go araba:

- a Ben ke mang?
b Jim o ikutlwā jang kwa bofelong?
c Goreng a ikutlwā jalo?
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo, fa ba boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 15 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boele jang kwa mannong a bona. Matsogo a bona a se kgome ope. Ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 16 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

Metsotso: 30

Ela tlhoko: Go baakanyetsa tirwana e, o tlhoka gore:

- O bo o tlhatlhobile barutwana botlhe.
 - O bo o beile barutwana mo ditlhopheng go ya ka bokgoni
 - O bo o theile ditlhophpha tsa bokgoni jo bo tshwanang maina. Maina a **seka** a bontsha bokgoni. Dikao dingwe e ka nna: diphologolo tse di farologaneng, maungo, ditlhophpha tsa kgwele ya dinao, jalo, jalo.
 - Dira tshate ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha, gore barutwana ba bone bonolo gore ba mo setlhopheng sefe.
- 1 Gompieno o tla tshwanelwa ke go naya barutwana ditlhophpha tsa bona tsa Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha. Buisa maina a barutwana. Fa o ntse o buisa maina a barutwana mo setlhopheng, ba kope go ema ka dinao. Kopa barutwana go leba botlhe ba ba emeng ka dinao: ba ke maloko a setlhophpha sa lona!
- 3 Tshameka motshameko le barutwana go ba gopotsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 4 Bitsa ditlhophpha tse di farologaneng go EMA KA DINAO, o bo o di kopa go NNA FA FATSHE.
- 5 Bitsa dilthophpha tse di farologaneng GO YA KWA PELE KA TIDIMALO, di bo di boela kwa mannong a bona KA TIDIMALO.
- 6 Laela barutwana go ithuta maina a barutwana ba ditlhophpha tsa bona KA TLHOGO.
- 7 Kopa barutwana go bitsa maina a ba ba mo setlhopheng sa bona.
- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela botlhe ba itse barutwana ba ba mo ditlhopheng tsa bona tsa puisokaelo.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

BEKE 2

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho tse di thadilweng mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
 - a Ntsi
 - b nnye
 - Thala mothalo fa gare ga patitšhoko.
 - Thala didiko di le **nne** ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
 - Thala didiko di le **pedi** ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
 - Botsa barutwana gore ke letlhakore lefe le le nang le palo **e ntsi**.
 - Botsa barutwana gore ke letlhakore lefe le le nang le palo **e nnye**.
 - Boletsa ka dipalo tse di farologaneng tsa didiko.

PUISANO YA MOKWALO WA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong:
 - a Ke kgeleke mo...
 - b Ke tota ke rata go....
- 2 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o re ya go dira ka ditlhhotshwana go buisana ka mokwalo wa Puisokopanelo. Re tlie go tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa ditlhotswaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 3 Fa re le mo ditlhopheng tsa rona, re ya go dirisa dipolelo tse di simololang tse di mo patitšhokong go nna le puisano.
- 4 Buisa letlhomeso la puisano le barutwana.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore fa re le kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona, morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
- 6 Itsise ‘kotana ya go bua/letlapa la go bua/selwana’.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go fetisa kotana ya go bua. Fa ba tshotse kotana ya go bua, ke nako ya bona ya go bua. Fa mongwe mo setlhopheng a tshotse kotana, ba tshwanetse go reetsa.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana ba le bararo kwa pele mo phaposing mme o diragatse go bontsha gore kotana e fetisiwa jang le go araba dipotso.
 - a Morutwana wa 1 a arabe Potso ya 1
 - b Morutwana wa 2 a arabe Potso ya 1
 - c Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 1
 - d Morutwana wa 4 a arabe Potso ya 1
 - e Morutwana wa 1 a arabe Potso ya 2
 - f Morutwana wa 2 a arabe Potso ya 2

- g** Morutwana wa 3 a arabe Potso ya 2
h Morutwana wa 4 a arabe Potso ya 2
- 9** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba dira jang ditlhhotshwana. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla be ba le mo ditlhopheng dife. Tse, e tshwanetse go nna ditlhophpha tse di tshwanang le tsa Laboraro.
- 10** Netefatsa gore barutwana ba itse gore ke bomang ba ba mo ditlhopheng tsa bona, le gore ba ya jang kwa ditlhopheng.
- 11** Tlhalosa gore fa o bua lefoko ‘tsamaya’, barutwana ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhhotshwaneng tsa bona.
- 12** Morago ba fetisetse kotana ya go bua kwa setlhopheng se sengwe. Ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go araba dipotso jaaka o diragaditse.



Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumo: puo Batla Lefoko

Metsotso: 15

- 1** Gopotsa barutwana gore mo teng ga phaposiborutelo ya rona mo ngwageng o, go botlhokwa go tshegetsa melawana e re e dirileng mmogo.
- 2** Kopa barutwana go buisa melawana.
- 3** Tlhalosa molawana mongwe le mongwe.
- 4** Botsa barutwana: Ke dipotso dife tse o nang le tsona ka melawana e?
- 5** Buisanang ka melawana. Netefatsa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganya:
- a** Se melawana e leng sona
 - b** Gore goreng melawana e le botlhokwa
 - c** Gore go ntse jang go latela molao.
 - d** Gore go ntse jang go roba molao.
 - e** Ditolamorago tsa go roba molao.



Puisokopanelo: Morago ga Puiso

Metsotso: 15

- 1** Tlhalosa gore mo bekeng nngwe le nngwe ka nako ya puisokopanelo, re ya go dira tirwana ya morago ga Puiso.
- 2** Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo kgannyeng go tswa mo Bukatirong ya DBE.
- 3** **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana tsela ya go khutshwafatsa kgang ka dipolelo di le 1–2: **Ke a gopololego Jim e ne e le mosimane yo montšhwa kwa sekolong.**
- 4** Buisa kgang gape go tswa go tsebe 10 ya bukatiro ya DBE.
- 5** Laela barutwana go akanya ka **dikhutshwafatso tsa bona...**
- 6** Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go **abelana** ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing. **Thusa** barutwana bo bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.

- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tsa barutwana tse di tshwanang.
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore re dira jang fa re **gadima re bua**:
 - a Morutwana o tshwanetse go gadima motho yo a bapileng le ena.
 - b Ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go bolelala molekane karabo ya potso.
 - c Fa molekane a bua, ba tshwanetse go reetsa ka tlhoafalo!
- 9 Laela barutwana go **gadimana ba bue** mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo le balekane.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la matlharetiro a puiso le ka mokgwa o a kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhophha, manno go ya ka mela, jj)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana mokgwa wa go kuka mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha le manno go ya ka mela jj.
- 5 Ba gopotse mokgwa wa go aba matlharetiro ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Jaanong, tlhalosa gore ba tla ikatisetsa se se diragalang ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophha.
- 8 Tlhalosa gore o ya go bitsa setlhophha se sennye. Setlhhotshwana se, se tshwanetse go tla mo mosemeng mme ba nne ka sediko le ka tidimalo.
- 9 Barutwana ba bangwe botlhe ba tshwanetse go dirisa matlharetiro a puiso go **buisa ka nosi**, jaaka ba ikatisitse.
- 10 Bitsa setlhophha sa gago sa ntlha. Fa ba ntse ka sediko, laela morutwana mongwe le mongwe go bua leina la gagwe, le kgang e le nngwe e ba e ratang.
- 11 Fa o ntse o bua le setlhophha se sennye, barutwana botlhe ba bangwe ba tshwanetse ba bo ba buisa ka nosi. Go botlhokwa go siamisa maitseo a a sa amogelesegeng ka nako ya fa ba buisa ka nosi.
- 12 Laela setlhophha sa ntlha go boela kwa mannong a bona ka tidimalo.
- 13 Boletsa se, le ditlhophha tsotlhe.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

3

THITOKGANG:

**Keteko ya Malatsi
a Botsalo**



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: setshwantsho sa kuku ya matsalo; dibalunu; karata ya matsalo; jj.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Dira dipatlisiso gore ditso tse di farologaneng di keteka malatsi a matsalo jang; jj.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 2, A re bueng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 3, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 4, A re direng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa maikutlo a gago fa e le letsatsi la gago la matsalo!

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa moletlo mogolo wa matsalo wa ga Mandla mo bukakgolong ya kgang: Letsatsi la botsalo le le lebetsweng.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšwa e e bidiwang: Keteko ya malatsi a botsalo.
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a Moletlo wa matsalo ke eng ?
 - b Baagisani ba rona ba dirang fa e le moletlo wa matsalo wa mongwe?
 - c E ne e le leng fa o ne o ile kwa moletlong wa matsalo wa mongwe?

BEKE 3

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - keteka
 - keteko
 - kgakgamalo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>
Masego, pholo	<i>Phaphatha diatla</i>
Dingwaga di ate	<i>Bontsha dingwaga ka menwana o simolola ka nngwe (1)</i>
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>



Mokwalo

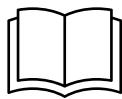
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana medumo e e latelang gore ba e kwale:
 - a Kwala leina la gago.
 - b Kwala sefane sag ago.
- 3 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Letsatsi la botsalo le le lebetsweng.
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala lenaane la dimpho tse o tla ratang go di amogela ka letsatsi la gago la matsalo.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale lenaane

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Lenaane la dimpho tsa letsatsi la matsalo tsa me:

- 1 _____
- 2 _____

BEKE 3

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka **dimpho tse ba tla ratang go di amogela ka letsatsi la bona la matsalo.**
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 3 Tlhagisa **setlhogo (Lenaanekeletso la dimpho tsa letsatsi la matsalo la me).** Tlhalosa gore setlhogo se re bolelela ka ga se lenaane e leng ka ga sona.
- 4 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go dira lenaane. Se se raya gore re ya go tlhopha dimpho di le pedi tse re ratang go di amogela, mme ra kwala mpho nngwe le nngwe fa thoko ga nomoro
- 5 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: xxx
- 7 Diragatsa o thala setshwantsho sa gago, o akanya ka dimpho tse o ka ratang go di amogela.
- 8 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 9 Diragatsa go konosetsa ntlha ya ntlha mo lenaaneng: Ke tla rata go amogela buka e ntshwa.
- 10 Diragatsa go konosetsa ntlha ya bobedi mo lenaaneng: Ke tla rata go amogela ditlhako tse dintshwa.
- 11 Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.
- 12 Dirisa didiriswa, jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgarathang ka ona.
- 13 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

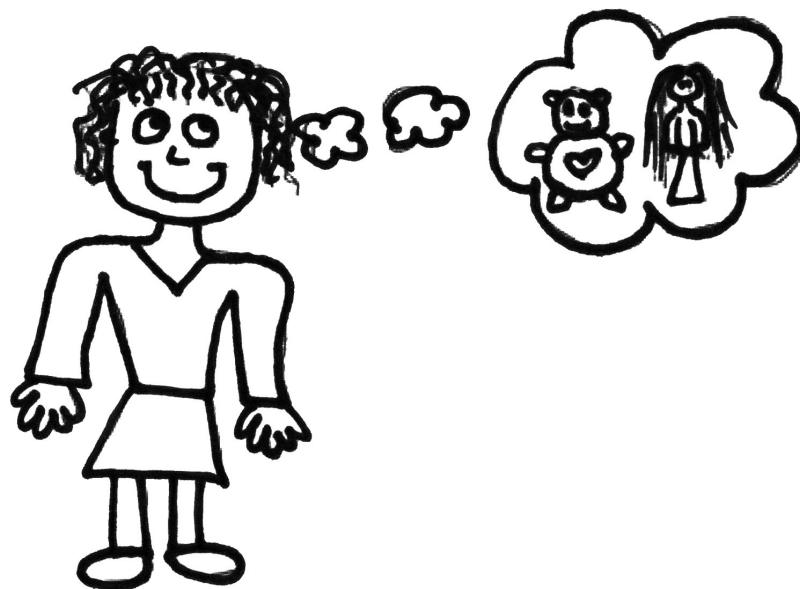
- 1 Botsa barutwana: Ke dimpho dife tse lo ka ratang go di amogela ka malatsi a matsalo a lona?
- 2 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 3 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela ka dimpho tse ba ka ratang go di amogela.
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Nka rata go amogela...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala lenaanekeletso la bona.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go oketsa ka mafoko/maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



BEKE 3

Dikeletso tsa me tsa moletlo wa matsalo:

1. Ke eletsa go nna le bera.
2. Ke eletsa go nna le popo ya Barbie



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 3.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntla go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /uu/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /uu/
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **thuu!, muu!, tuu!**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **tuu!, thuul!, muu!**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



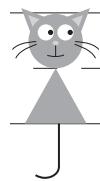
Mokwalo

15 metsotso

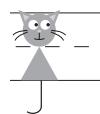
Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **uu**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

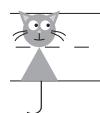
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



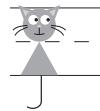
U U U U



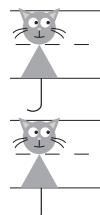
tuu! tuu



thuu! thuu



muu! muu



Go ne gwa re thuu! Thuu!

Thuu! fa dikoloi di thulana.

BEKE 3

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO KE IPOTSA GORE / DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>E ne e le letsatsi la botsalo ba ga Mandla, yo o neng a fetsa dingwaga di le Ka tlwaelo mongwe le mongwe o ne a mo raya a re: 'O gole, o gole...', fela gompieno ga go na yo o reng sepe.</p> <p>Ba lelapa la gagwe ba ne ba tshwere ditirwana tsa bona ka fa ntle. Rraagwe o ne a rwala dikgong. Kgaitsadie o ne a kgweetsa peretshitswana. Mmaagwe o ne a tshwaragane le go nosetsa tshingwana.</p> <p>Ga go na yo o rileng 'O gole. o gole!'</p> <p>'Le ke letsatsi la botsalo le le bosula tota', ga akanya Mandla.</p>	<p>Ga ke itse gore ke goreng go se na yo o rayang Mandla a re: 'O gole.o gole'. Le nna fa ke ne ke le Mandla, ke ne ke tla akanya gore botlhe ba lebetse letsatsi la me la botsalo.</p>
<p>Mandla a bona nkokoagwe le ntatemogoloagwe kwa kgorong. 'Ke a ipotsa gore ba tlile go dira eng fa'. Ga akanya Mandla.</p> <p>A leta gore ba mo reye ba re: 'O gole..o gole!' Fela ba fitlha ka go re: 'Dumelang lotlhe!'</p> <p>'Nnyaa tlhe! Le ke letsatsi le le bosula tota la botsalo go a gaisa otlhe', ga akanya Mandla.</p>	<p>Mandla o akanya gore le ke letsatsi le le bosula la botsalo go a gaisa otlhe! Lebaka e tshwanetse ya be e le gore ga go yo o mo reileng a re: 'O gole...o gole'. Le nna tota nka utlwa botlhoko tota fa go se ope yo o nkeleletsang masego mo letsatsing la me la botsalo.</p>
<p>Mandla a bona malomaagwe Tom, mmaneagwe Mapula le bontsala Thabo le Nomsa. 'Ke ipotsa gore ba tlile go dira eng fa'! Ga akanya Mandla.</p> <p>A leta gore ba mo reye ba re: 'O gole..o gole..'. Fela ba bo ba dumedisa botlhe ba re: 'Lo tsogile jang gompieno?'</p> <p>'Nnyaa tlhe! Le ke letsatsi le le bosula tota la botsalo go a gaisa otlhe!' Ga akanya Mandla.</p>	<p>Mandla wa batho! Fa ke ne ke le Mandla, tota nkabo ke lela.</p>
<p>Morago Mandla a bona tsala ya gagwe ya bothhokwa Steve le kgaitsadie ba tsena. ' Ke ipotsa gore ba tlile go dira eng fa!' Ga akanya Mandla.</p> <p>A leta gore ba re: 'O gole.. o gole..!' A utlwa ba re: 'Dumela Mandla!'</p> <p>'Nnyaa tlhe! Le ke letsatsi le le bosula tota la botsalo go a gaisa otlhe!'</p>	<p>Fa tsala ya me ya bothhokwa e ka lebala letsatsi la me la botsalo, ke tla akanya gore ga e nkgathalele! Nka hutsafala tota.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Mandla a ya kwa ntlwaneng ya gagwe ya borobalo. 'Ga go na ope yo o gopolang letsatsi la me la botsalo!' A akanya ka khutsafalo. 'Nna wa batho!'</p> <p>A utlwa nkokoagwe le ntatemogoloagwe ba bua ka kwa morago mo lapeng. 'E bile ga ba kgathale le fa ke se na le bona!' A akanya.</p>	Lebaka la gore Mandla a re: 'Nna wa batho', ke gore o ikutlwela botlhoko. O tshwanetse a bo a akanya gore ditsala le ba losika lwa gagwe ba lebetse letsatsi la gagwe la botsalo. Fa botlhe ba ka lebetse letsatsi la me la botsalo nka hutsafala e le tota.
<p>Mmaagwe Mandla a mmitsa. A ya ka kwa morago kwa lapeng.</p> <p>'O gole, gole!</p> <p>Masego pholo!</p> <p>Dingwaga di ate!</p> <p>O gole, gole!</p> <p>Ditsala tsa gagwe le ba losika ba mo opelela.</p>	--
<p>'Ke ne ke ithaya ke re le lebetse letsatsi la me la botsalo! Ga goeletsa Mandla.</p> <p>Re tota re go tshoganyeditse!' Ga bua rraagwe Mandla.</p> <p>'Tlayang re natheng kuku ya letsatsi la botsalo!' Ga bua ntatemogolwagwe.</p>	Ijo! Mandla o tswanetse a bo a ikutlwaa botoka jaanong. Fa ke ne ke le Mandla ke ne ke tla ikutlwaa ke le motho yo o kgethegileng tota, fa ditsala le ba losika ba tsere matsapa go ntirela moletlonyana fa ke neng ke sa gopola!
<p>'Bula dimpho tsa gago!' Ga bua Steve. Mandla a phutholdola dimpho tsa gagwe. 'Ijoo! Ga ke a bolo go eletsa go nna le sesutlha-lefaufau! 'Bona kgodumodumo e!' 'Ga ke a bolo go eletsa go buisa buka e!' Ga goeletsa Mandla.</p> <p>'Ga go na letsatsi la botsalo le le gaisang le!' Ga akanya Mandla.</p>	Ijoo! A dimpho tse dintle! Ke gopola fa ditsala le ba losika lwa me ba ne ba nnaya dimpho tsa letsatsi la botsalo! Ke ikutlwile ke le motho yo o kgethegileng tota!

Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di sololetseng
Ke letsatsi la ga mang la botsalo? Ke mang yo o tshoganyedseng Mandla ka moletlonyana?	Ke letsatsi la ga Mandla la botsalo. Mmaagwe, rraagwe, kgaitsadie, nkokoagwe, ntatemogoloagwe, malome Tom, mmane Mapula, tsala ya gagwe Steve le kgaitsadie.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di sololetseng
Ke goreng Mandla a ne a akanya jaana: 'Nna wa batho!', fa a ne a le nosi mo phaposing ya borobalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mandla o hutsafetse • Mandla o hutsafetse ka a akanya gore botlhe ba lebetse letsatsi la gagwe la botsalo. • Mandla o akanya gore ga go ope yo o gopotseng letsatsi la gagwe la botsalo. • Mandla ga a itse ka moletlonyana o donne o ne o baakanyedswe mo sephiring go mo tshoganyetsa. • Gongwe Mandla o akanya gore ga go ope yo o mo kgathalelang. • Gongwe Mandla o akanya gore ga go ope yo o mo ratang.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsa e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Laboraro



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - gopola
 - lebala
 - lebetsweng

BEKE 3

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>
Masego, pholo	<i>Phaphatha diatla</i>
Dingwaga di ate	<i>Bontsha dingwaga ka menwana o simolola ka nngwe (1)</i>
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhophana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophana go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophana.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophana 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophana tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /ntl/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boeletsa x 3**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /ntl/?**
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **bontle, lente, montle****

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **ntlong, seantlong ntlamelang, bontle, lente****
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.**
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____

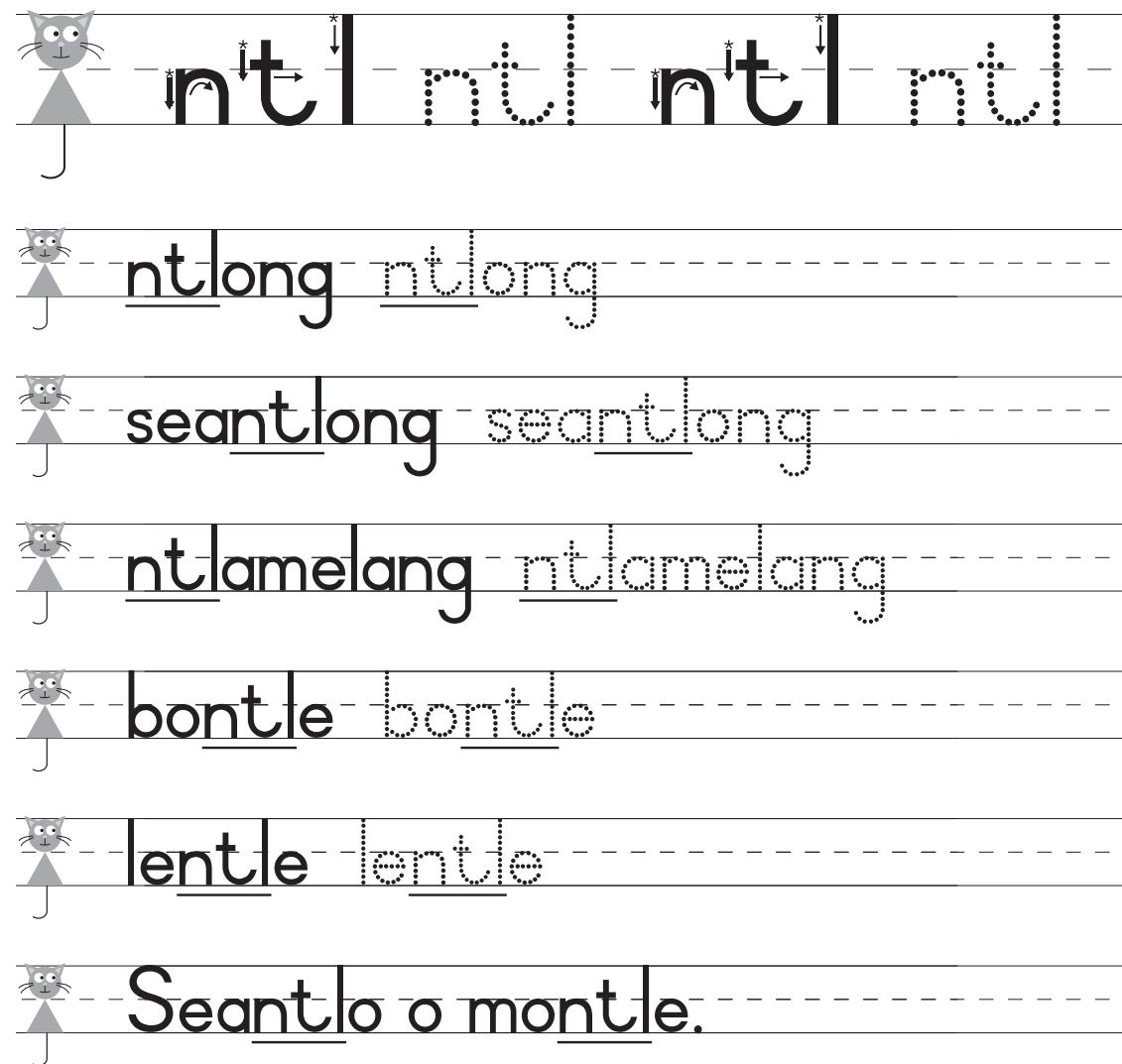


Mokwalo

15 metsotso

go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le dithhakkanye ka nepagalo: **ntl****
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.**
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.**
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patit**
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.**
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.**



BEKE 3

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Go Kwala:

30 metsotso

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala lenaane la dimpho tse o tla ratang go di amogela ka letsatsi la gago la matsalo.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale lenaane o dirisa diphegelwana.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Lenaanekeletso la dimpho tsa matsalo tsa me:

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

Ke rata _____, _____, le _____.

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlie go oketsa mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tlie go oketsa ka selwana se le sengwe mo lenaaneng la bona la dimpho le ba le simolotseng ka Mosupologo.
- 3 Jaanong, ba tla kwala lenaane ka dipolelo ba dirisa diphegelwana.
- 4 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntšhwa.
- 5 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 6 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintšhwa tsa lethomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Nka rata go amogela jeresi e ntšhwa. Ke rata dijeresi tse dintle ka dinako tsotlhe.
- 7 Diragatsa go oketsa mo setshwantshong sa gago jaaka: wena, o akanya ka jeresi e ntšhwa.
- 8 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 9 Diragatsa go feletsa selwana sa boraro mo lenaaneng: Ke tla rata jeresi e ntšhwa.
- 10 Diragatsa go tlatsa polelo ya bofelo ya letlhomeso la go kwala. Tlhalosa gore polelo e ya bofelo, ke mofuta o mongwe wa lenaane. Re tshwanetse go tlhopha dimpho di le tharo tse re di tlhophileng, mme re di tlatse mo lenaaneng. Tlhalosa gore phegelwana le lefoko 'le' di kgaoganya dilwana mo lenaaneng le, jaaka: Ke tla rata buka, ditlhako le jeresi.
- 11 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 12 **Dirisa didiriswa tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhang ka ona.**
- 13 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka dimpho tse lo ka ratang go di amogela ka malatsi a matsalo a lona
- 2 Gompieno le ya go oketsa mo manaaneng a lona.
- 3 Botsa barutwana: Ke dimpho dife gape tse lo ka ratang go di amogela?
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba seka ba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka dimpho tse di leng mo manaaneng a bona.
- 7 Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela ka dimpho di le tharo tse ba di tlhophileng.
- 9 Ba tshwanetse go re: Ke tla rata..., ... le ...
- 10 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

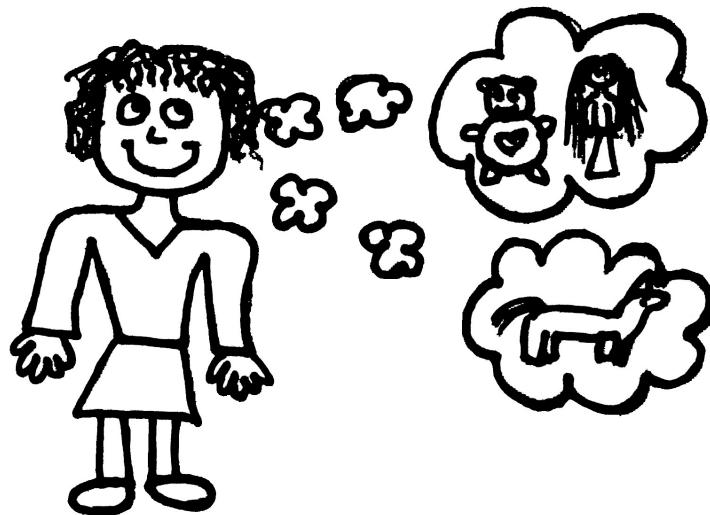
GO KWALA

- 1 **Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.** Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6 **Rotloetsa barutwana.**

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Dikeletso tsa me tsa moletlo wa matsalo:

1. Ke eletsa go nna le bera.
2. Ke eletsa go hna le popo ya Barbie
3. Ke eletsa gonna le pitse ya lenaka le le lengwe.
Ke eletsa go hnale bera, popoya Barbie le pitse ya lenaka le le lengwe.



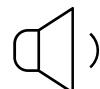
Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tuu!**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /t/ – /uu/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /t/
- 5 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /uu/
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patshokong **tuu!**
- 7 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /t/ – /uu/ = **tuu!**
- 8 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **ntlong**

BEKE 3

RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **muu!**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /m/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /uu/
- 5 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /m/ – /uu/
- 6 Kwala lefoko: **muu**
- 7 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /m/ – /uu/ = **muu!**
- 8 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **bontle**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotso

MAANO A PUISO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>E ne e le letsatsi la botsalo ba ga Mandla, yo o neng a fetsa dingwaga di le Ka tlwaelo mongwe le mongwe o ne a mo raya a re: 'O gole, o gole...', fela gompieno ga go na yo o reng sepe.</p> <p>Ba lelapa la gagwe ba ne ba tshwere ditirwana tsa bona ka fa ntle. Rraagwe o ne a rwala dikgong. Kgaitsadie o ne a kgweetsa peretshitswana. Mmaaggwe o ne a tshwaragane le go nosetsa tshingwana.</p> <p>Ga go na yo o rileng 'O gole. o gole'</p> <p>'Le ke letsatsi la botsalo le le bosula tota', ga akanya Mandla.</p>	<p>Nnyaa tlhe! Mandla o bona o ka re mongwe le mongwe ga a na nako ya gagwe. Se se nkogopotsa fa mme a na le tiro e ntsi tota, mo a bong a nthokele nako. Se se a nhutsafatsa.</p>
<p>Mandla a bona nkokoagwe le ntatemogoloagwe kwa kgorong. 'Ke a ipotsa gore ba tlie go dira eng fa'. Ga akanya Mandla.</p> <p>A leta gore ba mo reye ba re: 'O gole..o gole!' Fela ba fitlha ka go re: 'Dumelang lotlhe!'</p> <p>'Nnyaa tlhe! Le ke letsatsi le le bosula tota la botsalo go a gaisa otlhe', ga akanya Mandla.</p>	<p>Fa ke ne ke le Mandla, le nna ke ne ke ne ke tla hutsafala tota. Nkoko le ntatemogolo ba gopola letsatsi la me la botsalo ka dinako tsotlhe.</p>
<p>Mandla a bona malomaagwe Tom, mmameagwe Mapula le bontsala Thabo le Nomsa. 'Ke ipotsa gore ba tlie go dira eng fa!' Ga akanya Mandla.</p> <p>A leta gore ba mo reye ba re: 'O gole..o gole..'. Fela ba bo ba dumedisa botlhe ba re: 'Lo tsogile jang gompieno?'</p> <p>'Nnyaa tlhe! Le ke letsatsi le le bosula tota la botsalo go a gaisa otlhe!' Ga akanya Mandla.</p>	<p>Ga go ope yo o eleletsang Mandla letsatsi le le monate la botsalo. Fa ke ne ke le Mandla, le nna tota ke ne ke tla akanya gore gongwe ga ke motho wa sepe, yo o ratiwang. Ke ne nka hutsafala tota.</p>
<p>Morago Mandla a bona tsala ya gagwe ya bothhokwa Steve le kgaitsadie ba tsena. 'Ke ipotsa gore ba tlie go dira eng fa!' Ga akanya Mandla.</p> <p>A leta gore ba re: 'O gole.. o gole..!' A utlwa ba re: 'Dumela Mandla!'</p> <p>'Nnyaa tlhe! Le ke letsatsi le le bosula tota la botsalo go a gaisa otlhe!'</p>	<p>Se se nkogopotsa fa tsala ya me ya botlhokwa e ne e lebetse letsatsi la me la botsalo. Ke ne ka hutsafala tota.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Mandla a ya kwa ntlwaneng ya gagwe ya borobalo. 'Ga go na ope yo o gopolang letsatsi la me la botsalo!' A akanya ka khutsafalo. 'Nna wa batho!'</p> <p>A utlwa nkokoagwe le ntatemogoloagwe ba bua ka kwa morago mo lapeng. 'E bile ga ba kgathale le fa ke se na le bona!' A akanya.</p>	<p>Mandla o ne a reeditse batho botlhe ka kwa lapeng ba bua, e bile go utlwala gore ba mo boitumelong. Fa e ka bo e le nna, ke ne ke tla akanya gore batho botlhe ba kgona go nna mo boitumelong le fa ke se yo. Ke ne ke tla akanya gore ga ba nkgathalele.</p>
<p>Mmaagwe Mandla a mmitsa. A ya ka kwa morago kwa lapeng.</p> <p>'O gole, gole!</p> <p>Masego pholo!</p> <p>Dingwaga di ate!</p> <p>O gole, gole!</p> <p>Ditsala tsa gagwe le ba losika ba mo opelela.</p>	<p>Bathong! Mongwe le mongwe o ne a itira e kete o lebetse letsatsi la Mandla la botsalo! Ba mo tshoganyeditse e le tota! Ke gopola fa rre a ne a fetsa dingwaga di le Mme o ne a mo rulaganyetsa moletlonyana mo sephiring. Le ena go ne go se yo o neng a mo eleletsa masego mo mosong. E rile fa a boa kwa tirong, rotlhe ra tlola ra mo opelela. Le ena o ne a ithaya a re re lebetse letsatsi la gagwe la botsalo! Re ne re batla fela go mo tshoganyetsa!</p>
<p>'Ke ne ke ithaya ke re le lebetse letsatsi la me la botsalo! Ga goeletsa Mandla.</p> <p>Re tota re go tshoganyeditse! Ga bua rraagwe Mandla.</p> <p>'Tlayang re natheng kuku ya letsatsi la botsalo!' Ga bua ntatemogolwagwe.</p>	<p>Mandla o lemoga gore botlhe ba tsere matsapa go mo tshoganyetsa. Fa ke ne ke le Mandla ke ne ke tla ikutlwa ke le motho yo o kgethegileng tota, ka botlhe ba tsere matsapa go baakanyetsa moletlonyana o, fa ke neng ke sa gopola!</p>
<p>'Bula dimpho tsa gago!' Ga bua Steve. Mandla a phutholdola dimpho tsa gagwe. 'Ijoo! Ga ke a bolo go eletsa go nna le sesutlha-lefaufau!' 'Bona kgodumodumo e!' 'Ga ke a bolo go eletsa go buisa buka e!' Ga goeletsa Mandla.</p> <p>'Ga go na letsatsi la botsalo le le gaisang le!' Ga akanya Mandla.</p>	<p>Mandla o bonala a itumetse e le tota. Fa ke ne ke le Mandla ke ne ke tla ikutlwa ke le motho yo o kgethegileng tota, gonne ba losika le ditsala ba nneile dimpho tse ke di ratang tota.</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
O ka ikutlwā jang fa ba losika lwa gago ba lebetse letsatsi la gago la botsalo?	(Reetsa dikarabo tse di farologaneng go tswa mo barutwaneng)
A ba losika lwa ga Mandla ba ne ba lebetse letsatsi la gagwe la botsalo ka nnēte?	Nnyaa, losika lwa ga Mandla lo itirile o ka re le lebetse, gore le tle le mo tshoganyetse.
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Mandla o ne a itumedisitswe ke eng kwa bofelong jwa kgannyana e?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mandla o itumetse gone o diretswe moletlonyana. • Mandla o itumetse gone o amogela dimpho. • Mandla o itumetse gone o diretswe le kuku ya letsatsi la botsalo. • Mandla o lemogile gore ga go yo o neng a lebetse letsatsi la gagwe la botsalo. • Mandla o lemogile gore bothhe ba ne ba tlie moletlonyaneng wa gagwe. • Mandla o a itse gore ditsala le ba losika lwa gagwe ba a mo kgathalela e bile ba a mo rata.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana bothle ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsa e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - mpho
 - itumetse
 - golosegile

BEKE 3

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>
Masego, pholo	<i>Phaphatha diatla</i>
Dingwaga di ate	<i>Bontsha dingwaga ka menwana o simolola ka nngwe (1)</i>
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Mo kgannyeng e...
 - b Fa ke ne ke le Mandla, Ke tla akanya...
 - c Kwa bofelong, Ke akanya gore Mandla o tshwanetse go ikutlwa...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophpha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamissa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patit.

uu	ntl	e
b	t	m
l	o	a
g	s	u

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /uu/ /ntl/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patit
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /t/ – /uu/ = **tuu!**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /uu/ kgotsa /ntl/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /a/ – /m/ – /a/ = **ama**

BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **uu, ntl**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **tuu!, muu!, seantlo, bontle, lentle, ama, oma, aba, oba, obama, boa, tuma, temo, lala, loma, uba**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo: Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA

GO BUA KA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo kgannyeng: **Letsatsi la botsalo le le lebetsweng.**
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go bua ka dipolelo di le 1–2 ka sengwe se ba ka ik golaganyang le sona mo kgannyeng jaaka: **Fa Mandla** a ne a gakgametse kwa moletlong wa gagwe, **seo se nkgopotsa fa** mme a ne a gakgamaditse rre.
- 3 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho go tswa mo bukakgolong. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya **ka kgolagano** e ba ka e dirang ka kgang.
- 5 Botsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go **abelana** ka dikakanyo tsa bona mo phaposing. **Thusa** barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 6 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tsa barutwana tse di tshwanang.
- 7 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** mme ba abelane le balekane ka se ba yang go bua ka sona. (*Ba sek a leka go gopola se morutabana a se buileng. Se e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana.*)

BEKE 3



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 3.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntsha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophwa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

4

THITOKGANG: Keteko ya Malatsi a Botsalo



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: Jewish Batmizvah kgotsa Barmitzvah, kgotsa Spanish Quinceanera; kgotsa lokwalo dikgang le le buang ka mogodi yo o tshwereng dingwaga di le 100; jj.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dipatlisiso ka ga bagodi ba ba santseng ba tshela ba mo lefatsheng.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 4, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 5, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 6, A re bueng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa maikutlo a gago fa e le letsatsi la gago la matsalo!

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho se se bontshang Zanele a kwala ditaletso tsa moletlo wa gagwe wa matsalo ka mo bukakgolong: Moletlo wa ga Zanele wa matsalo.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Keteko ya malatsi a botsalo
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitshokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a Ke dilo dife tse di farologaneng tse di diragalang kwa moletlong wa letsatsi la botsalo ?
 - b Ke bomang ba ba tlang kwa moletlong wa letsatsi la botsalo?
 - c Batho ba ka ikutlwang kwa moletlong wa letsatsi la botsalo?

BEKE 4

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - laletsatso
 - taletso
 - enfelopo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>
Masego, pholo	<i>Phaphatha diatla</i>
Dingwaga di ate	<i>Bontsha dingwaga ka menwana o simolola ka nngwe (1)</i>
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>



Mokwalo

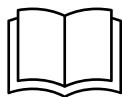
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
 - a uu
 - b ntl
 - c tuu!
 - d Thuu!
 - e ntlong
 - f lentele
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patit
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 Metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Moleto wa ga Zanele wa matsalo.
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6
- 7 Buisa kgang yothle gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la botsalo la gago.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo di le pedi. Se, ke karolo ya bukaphaposi ya kwa sekhutlwaneng sa puiso.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la botsalo la me e tla nna...

Ke tlaa laletsa...

BEKE 4

GO DIRAGATSA

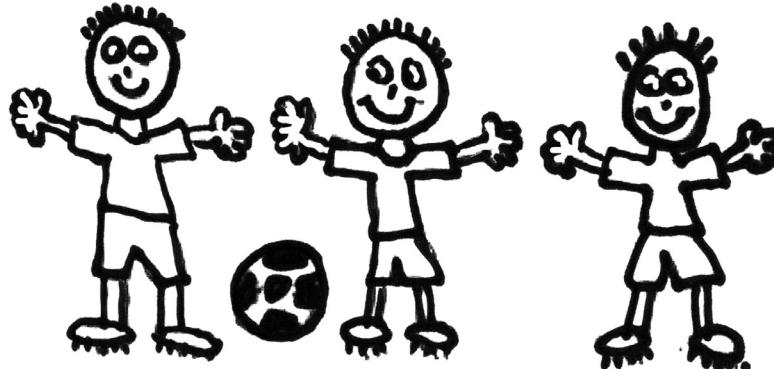
- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la matsalo a bona.
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la botsalo la me ke moletlo wa kwa gae le ditsala tsa me. Go tlaa nna le pizza le kuku e tona ya tshokolete!
- 4 Diragatsa o thala setshwantsho sa gago kwa gae le ditsala tsotlhe tsa gago.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 6 Diragatsa go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala: : **toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la botsalo la me e tlaa nna** kwa gae. **Ke tlaa laletsa** ditsala tsa me tsotlhe.
- 7 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 8 **Dirisa didiriswa**, jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
- 9 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la botsalo ya gago ke eng?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba ikakanyetse, **ba seka** ba kopisa dikakanyo tsa gago.
- 4 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka se ba yang go kwala ka sona.
- 5 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 2–3 go gadima ba bua.
- 6 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go bolelela gore ba tlaa kwala ka mang.
- 7 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: **Toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la botsalo la me e tlaa nna...**
- 8 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tlaa dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



Motetto wa me wa ditoro wa matsalo ke wa kgwele ya dinao. Ke tha laletsu ba loska le ditsab tsa me tsotlhe.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /nkg/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /nkg/
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **nkgotla, nkgathla**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **nkgotla, nkgathla, monkgo, nkgo, nkgorometsa, mankge**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

BEKE 4

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

Go kwala dithhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **nkg**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO KE IPOTSA GORE/DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Letsatsi la ga Zanele la go tshwara dingwaga di le robedi le ne le atamela. Mmaagwe Zanele o ne a mo reile a re a ka nna le moletlo wa mofuta mongwe le mongwe o a o batlang. Zanele o ne a sa kgone go swetsa gore o batla moletlo o o ntseng jang. O ne a na le dikakanyo di le dints.</p> <p>Lwa ntlha, Zanele o ne a akanya go nna le moletlo wa sephiri, ke gore ba tla moletlong ba rwale sesira-sefatlhego. Mme a gakologelwa gore ena ga a na sesira-sefatlhego.</p>	Zanele o ne a tlhopha moletlo o o ratiwang ke ena. Ke a ipotsa gore o ya go tlhopha moletlo wa mofuta mang. Ga ke akanye gore a ka tlhopha moletlo wa sephiri gonnie ga a na sesira-sefatlhego!
Morago, Zanele a akanya gore a ka dira moletlonyana wa mogodungwana wa maemo a a kwa godimo. O ne a akanya gore mongwe le mongwe a ka apara diaparo tsa gagwe tsa maemo a a kwa godimo, baa nwa mogodungwana go tswa mo dikoping tse dintle. Fela Zanele o ne a se na moseso o montle wa maemo a a kwa godimo. Kwa ntle ga foo, o ne a sa rate tatso ya mogodungwana.	Ke ipotsa gore ke mofuta ofe wa moletlo o Zanele a neng a ya go o tlhopha. Ga ke akanye gore a ka tlhopha moletlo wa mogodungwana wa maemo a a kwa godimo, gonnie ga a na diaparo tsa ona.
Morago Zanele a akanya go nna le dira moletlo wa bosilo, o batho ba rwalang dihutshe tsa botsenwa tse di tshegisang. O ne a akanya gore mongwe le mongwe a ka rwala hutshe e e tshegisang, fela o ne a se na hutshe e e ntseng jalo.	Ke a ipotsa gore Zanele o tla tlhopha moletlo wa mofuta ofe. Ga ke akanye gore a ka tlhopha moletlo wa hutshe ya bosilo ka a se na yona.
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Zanele a amogela sephuthelwana go tswa go mmangwanaagwe kwa London.</p> <p>'A nka se bula? Ke a kopa tlhe!' Zanele a kopa mmaagwe.</p> <p>A gagola sephuthelwana se se phifadu, mme a bona seaparo se sentshwa sa go thuma. Se ne se na le matshheputshhepu a a serolwana kwa tlase. Ka nako eo Zanele a itse gore o ya go tlhopha moletlo wa mofuta ofe. 'Mma, ke batla moletlo wa mo lebopong!' Ga bua Zanele.</p>	Ohoo! Ke akanya gore Zanele o sweditse go dira moletlo wa kwa lebopong gonnie a na le diaparo tsa ona! O tshwanetse go bo a batla go dira moletlo wa go thuma gore a kgone go apara diaparo tsa gagwe tsa go thuma!
Zanele o feditse letsatsi lotlhe le le latelang a kwala ditaletso di le 23 – a kwalela mongwe le mongwe wa barutwana ba ba tsenang le ena phaposi e le nngwe. Ka kelotlhoko a kwala leina la mongwe le mongwe mo onfolopong ya botala jwa legodimo.	-

BEKE 4

Beke 4 • Thitokgang: Keteko ya Malatsi a Botsalo

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Ka letsatsi le le latelang Zanele o ne a tsoga thari. A tabogela kwa phaposing ya gagwe, a phamola mokgobo o motona wa ditaletso mo tafoleng ya gagwe.	Ke akanya gore Zanele o ne a itlhaganetse thata, ka jalo ga a ke a phamola ditaletso ka kelotlhoko. Bona – e nngwe e wela ka fa morago ga tafole ka phoso!
Fa Zanele a fitilha kwa sekolong a ntsha mokgobo wa ditaletso go tswa mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe, a bontsha morutabana. 'Morutabana Thapelo, bona! Ke na le moletlo wa botsalo mo bofelong jwa beke e! Ke tshotse ditaletso tsa lona lotlhe!' 'Ke tla go thusa go di aba. Tlaa re di beye mo tafoleng ya mongwe le mongwe!' Ga bua morutabana Thapelo. Zanele a mo naya halofo ya mokgobo o a neng a o tshotse. Ba baya e le nngwe mo tafoleng ya mongwe le mongwe wa barutwana. Ga go ope wa bona yo o nenng a lemoga gore enfelopo ya ga Rachael ga e yo.	Nnyaa tlhe! Ke akanya gore ka gore ba abelane tirwana e, ga ba lemoge gore go na le taletso e e tlhaelang! Ke ipotsa gore Rachael o tlie go ikutlwang fa a sa amogele sepe!
Fa sekolo se tswa, Patience, Boitumelo, Michael le Rachael ba ne ba eme kwa ntle le Zanele. Patience a tsholetsa taletso ya gagwe, 'Ke fela pelo gore moletlo wa gago o tla leng!', a bua a akga taletso mo moweng. 'Ahaa! Nna ke rata go thuma mo makhubung', ga bua Michael. 'Ke na le seaparo sa go thuma se se maleba!' Ga tlatsa Boitumelo. Rachel ena a bilosa matlho. 'Meletlo wa go thuma ga e kgatlhise. Moletlo wa gago ga o ne o nna monate!' Ga bua Rachel a ba katoga. Monyenyo wa ga Zanele wa timela. Rachel e ne e le tsala ya tlhogo ya kgomo ya ga Zanele! Go tla jang gore a bue sengwe se se bosula jaana?	Ke ipotsa gore ke goreng Rachael a ne a bua jalo. Ke akanya gore ke ka ntlha ya gore ga a amogela taletso fa botlhe ba di amogela.
Kgantle fa Zanele a tsena mo phaposing ya gagwe, a bona sengwe se se botala jwa legodimo fa fatshe. A tlhaeletsa ka fa morago ga tafole, a fitlhela onfolopo e e nang le leina la Rachel. 'Nnyaa tlhe!' Ga bua Zanele, a gopotse maafoko a a bosula a ga Rachael. 'O tshwanetse a bo a tenegile gonno a ithaya a re ga a lalediwa'. A tsenya onfolopo mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe ya dibuka gore a seka a e lebala ka moso phakela.	Ke ipotsa gore Rachel o tlie go reng fa Zanele a mo naya onfolopo.
Ka letsatsi le le latelang Zanele o ne a batla Rachael. Zanele o ne a tsholeletsa onfolopo kwa godimo gore Rachael a e bone. 'Ga ke a e bona fa e wela ka fa morago ga tafole ya me!' Rachael a tsaya onfolopo ka monyenyo.	Ke akanya gore Zanele o ne a batla Rachael a itse gore e ne e le phoso! O tota a batla Rachael a tle moletlong wa gagwe.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'A ruri o akanya gore meletlo ya go thuma e bosilo?' Ga botsa Zanele.</p> <p>Marama a ga Rachael a hibila. 'Ke kopa maitshwarelo go bua jalo. Ke ne ke akanya gore o ne o sa batle ke tla moletlong wa gago!' Ga bua Rachael.</p> <p>'Intshwarele, ga bua Zanele, o tsala ya botlhokwa tota. Moletlo wa me o ne o se kitla o nna monate kwa ntle ga gago!'</p>	
Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Rachael o kwaletse bomang ditaletso?	O kwaletse barutwana botlhe ba phaposi ya gagwe ditaletso.
Ke mang yo o neng a sa amogela taletso?	Rachael o ne a sa amogela taletso.
Potso ya goreng	dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke goreng Rachael a ne a sa amogela taletso?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Taletso e ne e wetse ka fa morago ga tafole ya ga Zanele. • Zanele o ne a sa lemoga gore taletso e wetse ka fa morago ga tafole. • Morutabana Thapelo le Zanele ba ne ba baya ditaletso mo ditafoleng tsa barutwana, fela ba ne ba sa lemoge gore ya ga Rachael ga e yo. • E ne e le phoso.

BEKE 4



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 4.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Laboraro



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - naya
 - amogela
 - tsietsega

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>
Masego, pholo	<i>Phaphatha diatla</i>
Dingwaga di ate	<i>Bontsha dingwaga ka menwana o simolola ka nngwe (1)</i>
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhophana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophana go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophana.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophana 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophana tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /ai/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boletsax 3**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka aknya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /ai/**
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **maina, maibi****

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **maina, maitemogelo, maikano, baitiredi, maibi****
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago.**
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo**

BEKE 4

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **ai****
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.**
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.**
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong**
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.**
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.**



LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la botsalo la gago.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo di le pedi. Se, ke karolo ya bukaphaposi ya kwa sekhutlwaneng sa puiso.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la me la botsalo e tlaa nna:

Ke tla laletsa...

Re tla ja...

Re tla...

BEKE 4

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlide go oketsa ka dipolelo di le pedi mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tlide go akanya ka ga se ba tlaa batlang go se ja le go se tshameka, ba oketsa mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntshwa.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintshwa tsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Ke tlaa rata go ja kuku ya tshokolete le pizza. Ke tlaa rata go tshameka metshameko e e itumedisang le mongwe le mongwe.
- 6 Diragatsa go oketsa mo setshwantshong sa gago jaaka: wena, o ntse fa morago ga kuku e tona ya tshokolete.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 8 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Re tla ja pizza le kuku ya tshokolete! Re tla itumelela go tshameka metshameko e e itumedisang.
- 9 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 10 **Dirisa didiriswa** tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhang ka ona.
- 11 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la matsalo a lona.
- 2 Gompieno le ya go oketsa ka polelo mo kwalong ya lona.
- 3 Botsa barutwana: O tla rata go ja eng ka keteko ya letsatsi la matsalo la gago? O tla rata go dira eng?
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba sekba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka toro ya keteko ya letsatsi la matsalo a bona.
- 7 Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela ka se ba tlaa se jang, le se ba tla batlang go se dira.
- 9 Ba tshwanetse go re: Re tla ja...Re tla ...
- 10 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

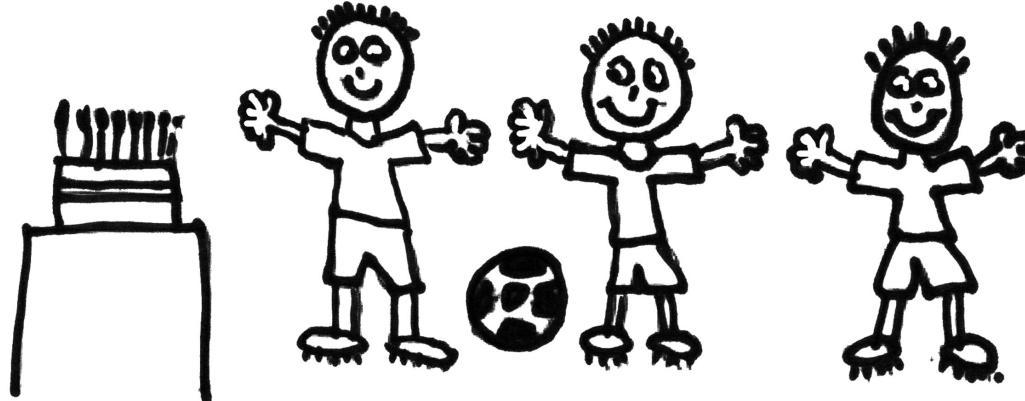
GO KWALA

- 1 **Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.** Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6 **Rotloetsa barutwana.**

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Motetto wa me wa ditoro wa matsalo ke wa kgwele ya dinao. Ke tha laletsat ba losika le ditsala tsa me tsotthe.
Re tla ja kuku re bo re tshameka kgwele ya dinao
letsatsi lotlhe.

BEKE 4



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **monkgo**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /m/ – /o/ – /nkg/ – /o/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthha wa lefoko: /m/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /nkh/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /o/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patit **monkgo**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /mon/ – /kgo/ = **monkgo**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **maina**

RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **mankge**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /m/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /nkg/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /e/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /m/ – /a/ – /nkg/ – /e/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **mankge**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /man/ – /kge/ = **mankge**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **maibi**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

MAANO A PUISO: KE IPOTSA GORE / DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Letsatsi la ga Zanele la go tshwara dingwaga di le robedi le ne le atamela. Mmaagwe Zanele o ne a mo reile a re a ka nna le moletlo wa mofuta mongwe le mongwe o a o batlang. Zanele o ne a sa kgone go swetsa gore o batla moletlo o o ntseng jang. O ne a na le dikakanyo di le dintsi.</p> <p>Lwa ntlha, Zanele o ne a akanya go nna le moletlo wa sephiri, ke gore ba tla moletlong ba rwale sesira-sefatlhego. Mme a gakologelwa gore ena ga a na sesira-sefatlhego.</p>	Zanele o tshwaneste a bo a ikutlwa a kgethegile tota gonno o ya go tlhopha moletlo mongwe le mongwe o a o ratang.
<p>Morago, Zanele a akanya gore a ka dira moletlonyana wa mogodungwana wa maemo a a kwa godimo. O ne a akanya gore mongwe le mongwe a ka apara diaparo tsa gagwe tsa maemo a a kwa godimo, baa nwa mogodungwana go tswa mo dikoping tse dintle. Fela Zanele o ne a se na mosese o montle wa maemo a a kwa godimo. Kwa ntle ga foo, o ne a sa rate tatso ya mogodungwana.</p>	
<p>Morago Zanele a akanya go nna le dira moletlo wa bosilo, o batho ba rwalang dihutshe tsa botsenwa tse di tshegisang. O ne a akanya gore mongwe le mongwe a ka rwala hutshe e e tshegisang, fela o ne a se na hutshe e e ntseng jalo.</p>	
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Zanele a amogela sephuthelwana go tswa go mmangwanagwe kwa London.</p> <p>'A nka se bula? Ke a kopa tlhe!' Zanele a kopa mmaagwe.</p> <p>A gagola sephuthelwana se se phifadu, mme a bona seaparo se sentshwa sa go thuma. Se ne se na le matšheputšhepu a a serlwana kwa tlase. Ka nako eo Zanele a itse gore o ya go tlhopha moletlo wa mofuta ofe. 'Mma, ke batla moletlo wa mo lebopong! Ga bua Zanele.</p>	Ke akanya gore mmangwanagwe o mo rometse sephuthelwana sa letsatsi la botsalo! Ke akanya gore Zanele o itumetse thata – o fela pelo gore o bula leng sephuthelwana sa gagwe!
<p>Zanele o feditse letsatsi lotlhe le le latelang a kwala ditaletso di le 23 – a kwalela mongwe le mongwe wa barutwana ba ba tsenang le ena phaposi e le nngwe. Ka kelotlhoko a kwala leina la mongwe le mongwe mo onfolopong ya botala jwa legodimo.</p>	Ke akanya gore Zanele o itumeletse moletlo tota gonno o kwala ditaletso tsotlh he ka matsetseleko. – mo bosigong bo le bongwe fela!

BEKE 4

Beke 4 • Thitokgang: Keteko ya Malatsi a Botsalo

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Ka letsatsi le le latelang Zanele o ne a tsoga thari. A tabogela kwa phaposing ya gagwe, a phamola mokgobo o motona wa ditaletso mo tafoleng ya gagwe.	Ke akanya gore Zanele ga a lemoga fa taletso ya ga Rachael e wa! Ijoo! Ke akanya gore se se tla utlwisa Rachael botlhoko tota kwa bofelong jwa kgang e!
Fa Zanele a fitlha kwa sekolong a ntsha mokgogo wa ditaletso go tswa mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe, a bontsha morutabana. 'Morutabana Thapelo, bona! Ke na le moletlo wa botsalo mo bofelong jwa beke e! Ke tshotse ditaletso tsa lona lotlhe!' 'Ke tla go thusa go di aba. Tlaa re di beye mo tafoleng ya mongwe le mongwe!' Ga bua morutabana Thapelo. Zanele a mo naya halofo ya mokgobo o a neng a o tshotse. Ba baya e le nngwe mo tafoleng ya mongwe le mongwe wa barutwana. Ga go ope wa bona yo o nenng a lemoga gore enfelopo ya ga Rachael ga e yo.	--
Fa sekolo se tswa, Patience, Boitumelo, Michael le Rachael ba ne ba eme kwa ntle le Zanele. Patience a tsholetsa taletso ya gagwe, 'Ke fela pelo gore moletlo wa gago o tla leng!', a bua a akg a taletso mo moweng. 'Ahaa! Nna ke rata go thuma mo makhubung', ga bua Michael. 'Ke na le seaparo sa go thuma se se maleba!' Ga tlatsa Boitumelo. Rachel ena a bilosa matlho. 'Meletlo wa go thuma ga e kgatlhise. Moletlo wa gago ga o ne o nna monate!' Ga bua Rachel a ba katoga. Monyenyo wa ga Zanele wa timela. Rachel e ne e le tsala ya tlhogo ya kgomo ya ga Zanele! Go tla jang gore a bue sengwe se se bosula jaana?	Mongwe le mongwe o bua ka fa moletlo wa ga Zanele o tlileng go nna monate ka teng. Fela Rachael o akanya gore ga a lalediwa. Ke akanya gore Rachael o ne a akanya jalo gonne o ne a tenegile ka a sa amogela taletso.
Kgantele fa Zanele a tsena mo phaposing ya gagwe, a bona sengwe se se botala jwa legodimo fa fatshe. A tlhaeletsa ka fa morago ga tafole, a fitlhela onfolopo e e nang le leina la Rachel. 'Nnyaa tlhe!' Ga bua Zanele, a gopotse mafoko a a bosula a ga Rachael. 'O tshwanetse a bo a tenegile gonne a ithaya a re ga a lalediwa'. A tsenya onfolopo mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe ya dibuka gore a seka a e lebala kamoso phakela.	Zanele ke gona a lemogang gore Rachel ga a amogela taletso jaaka botlhie! O akanya gore Rachel o ne a bua bosula gonne o ne a tlhaotswe e bile a utlwile botlhoko!
Ka letsatsi le le latelang Zanele o ne a batla Rachael. Zanele o ne a tsholeletsa onfolopo kwa godimo gore Rachael a e bone. 'Ga ke a e bona fa e wela ka fa morago ga tafole ya me!' Rachael a tsaya onfolopo ka monyenyo.	Ohoo! Rachael o buile dilo tse di bosula ka moletlo wa ga Zanele gonne o ne a sa itumela. Ga se gore o ne a akanya jaaka a buile. Ke fela gore fa re tenegile re bua dilo tse re sa akanyeng gore ke nnene.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'A ruri o akanya gore meletlo ya go thuma e bosilo?' Ga botsa Zanele.</p> <p>Marama a ga Rachael a hibila. 'Ke kopa maitshwarelo go bua jalo. Ke ne ke akanya gore o ne o sa batle ke tla moletlong wa gago!' Ga bua Rachael.</p> <p>'Intshwarele, ga bua Zanele, o tsala ya botlhokwa tota. Moletlo wa me o ne o se kitla o nna monate kwa ntle ga gago!'</p>	
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Zanele o ne a swetsa go nna le moletlo wa eng?	O ne a swetsa go nna le moletlo wa kwa lebopong.
Ke eng se se bosula se se builweng ke Rachel?	O rile meletlo ya go thuma e ga e monate, e bile moletlo wa ga Zanele ga o kitla o nna monate.
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Ke goreng Rachael a ne a re meletlo ya go thuma ga e monate?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • O ne a ithaya a re ga a lalediwa kwa moletlong. • O ne a sa amogela taletso. • O ne a tenegile gonno o ne a sa amogela taletso. • Botlhe ba amogetse taletso, ntle le ena. • O buile sengwe se se bosula gonno o ne a tenegile. • O buile seo gonno o ne a tenegile. • Ka dinako dingwe fa re tenegile re bua dilo tse e seng nnete.

BEKE 4



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotofoko ya thitokgang
 - maitshwarelo
 - ka phoso
 - phoso

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>
Masego, pholo	<i>Phaphatha diatla</i>
Dingwaga di ate	<i>Bontsha dingwaga ka menwana o simolola ka nngwe (1)</i>
O gole, gole	<i>Dirisa matsogo a mabedi go bontsha bogolo jo bo farologaneng</i>

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala foreimi ya puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Mo kgannyeng e...
 - b Ke akanya gore Zanele o ne a le phoso, gonne...
 - c Ke akanya gore kgang e, e re ruta...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patit.

nkg	ai	tl
b	t	m
l	o	a
n	b	u

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /nkg/ /ai/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /nkg/ - /o/ = **nkgo**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /uu/ kgotsa /ntl/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/ = **lala**

BEKE 4

BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **nkg, ai**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **nkgotla, monkgo, nkgo, maina, ama, oma, aba, oba, obama, boa, lala, loma, uba**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

KWALO YA TEKOTLHALOGANYO

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le dipolelo tse di simololang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana, mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhonega.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba buisane ka dipotso tse le molekane.
- 4 Jaanong barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, ba kwale letlha, setlhogo le dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, lebelela dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go siamisa tiro ya bona.

MOLETLO WA BOTSAKO WA GA ZANELE

- 1 Zanele o itlhophetse moletlo wa matsalo wa mofuta ofe?
Zanele o itlhophetse go nna le...
- 2 Zanele o lemositswe ke eng gore Rachel o galefile?
Zanele o lemogile gore Rachel o galefile gon...
- 3 Ke eng se Zanele a se fitlhetseng fa morago ga manno a gagwe?
Zanele o fitlhetseng...fa morago ga manno a gagwe.

MOLETLO WA BOTSAKO WA GA ZANELE

- 1 Zanele o itlhophetse moletlo wa botsalo wa mofuta ofe?
Zanele o itlhophetse go nna le moletlo wa kwa lebopong.
- 2 Zanele o lemositswe ke eng gore Rachel o galefile?
Zanele o lemogile gore Rachel o galefile gon... o buile dilo tse di maswe ka moletlo wa matsalo a gagwe.
- 3 Ke eng se Zanele a se fitlhetseng fa morago ga manno a gagwe?
Zanele o fitlhetseng...taletso ya ga Rachel fa morago ga manno a gagwe.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 4



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelana ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwā**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

5

THITOKGANG: Go Tswa



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa difofane, dikepe, dikoloi, dilori le diperetshitswana, dilori le dikoloi tsa go tshameka, bese ya bogologolo, ditekete tsa terena le sefofane jj.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dipatliso ka mabelo a a farologaneng a diterena di tabogang ka ona; kgotsa o battle gore sefofane se se tlogang mo toropong e e gaufi le wena go ya New York kgotsa Shangai ke bokae jj.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlathlhoa barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 7, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 8, A re direng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 9, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa mofuta wa sepalangwa se o se dirisang gantsi.

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho se se bontshang Zanele a kwala ditaletso tsa moletlo wa gagwe wa matsalo ka mo bukakgolong: Toroko e e bidiwang Chuck
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa: Go tswa
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a Ke mefuta efe ya dipalangwa e lo e itseng?
 - b Ke mefuta efe ya dipalangwa e e dirisiwang mo morafeng wa lona?
 - c Lo dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa leng?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - Dipalangwa
 - tlwaelegileng
 - tse di sa tlwaelegang

BEKE 5

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Koloi e, ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Koloi e, ke sekorokoro	<i>Supa mongwe ka monwana</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ke sekorokoro	



Mokwalo

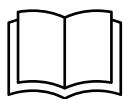
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
 - a nkg
 - b ai
 - c nkgo
 - d monkgo
 - e maikano
 - f maibi
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 Metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Toroko e e bidiwang Chuck
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala lenaane la dipalangwa tse o di ratang.

TIRO: Thala sethwantsho mme o kwale lenaane.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Dipalangwa tse ke di ratang:

1 _____

2 _____

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka **mefuta ya dipalangwa tse ba di ratang.**
- 2 Tlhalosa gore se, e ka nna dipalangwa tse barutwana ba kileng ba se dirisa, kgotsa mefuta ya dipalangwa tse bontsi bo ka ratang go di dirisa (mme ba ise!)
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 4 Bua setlhogo (Mefuta ya dipalangwa tse ke di ratang). Tlhalosa gore setlhogo se re bolelela gore lenaane e tla bo e le ka ga eng.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go dira lenaane. Se se raya gore le ya go tlhopha mefuta e mebedi ya dipalangwa tse le di ratang, mme la kwala nngwe le nngwe ya sona fa thoko ga nomoro.
- 6 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Ke rata difofane gonno ke di bona mo lefaufaung, e bile ke rata le ditekesi gonno di nkisa kwa mafelong a le mantsi go etela ba losika.
- 8 Diragatsa o thala sethwantsho se senny sa selwana sengwe le sengwe se o tla se tsenya mo lenaaneng.
- 9 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 10 Diragatsa go tlatsa selwana santlha mo lenaaneng: Ke rata difofane gonno di mo lefaufaung.
- 11 Diragatsa go tlatsa selwana santlha mo lenaaneng: Ke rata ditekesi gonno di nkisa go ba losika.
- 12 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 13 **Dirisa didiriswa,** jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
- 14 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

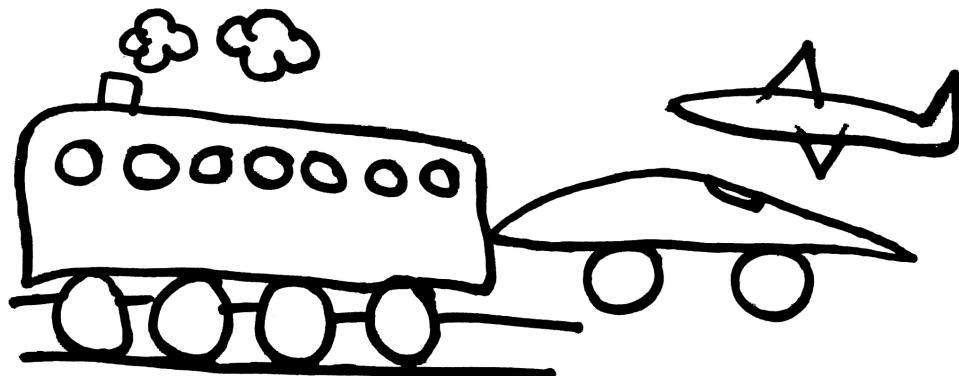
BEKE 5

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Ke mefuta efe ya dipalangwa e o e ratang?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 3 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelala ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa tse ba di ratang.
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke rata... gonne...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala lenaane la mefuta ya dipalangwa tse ba di ratang.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



Dipalangwa tse ke di ratang:

1. Ke rata ditimela gonne di ankgathha
2. Ke rata dikoloi tsa lobelo gonne di tsamaya ka lobelo.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 5

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /gw/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo /gw/
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **gwanta, gwama, gwamisa**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **gwanta, gwama, mogwapa, gwamisa, legwafa**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



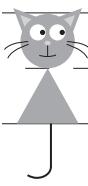
Mokwalo

15 metsotso

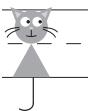
Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **gw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

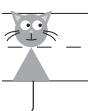
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



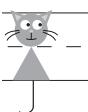
gw gw gw gw



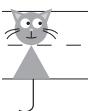
gwanta gwanta



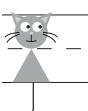
gwama gwama



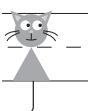
mogwapa mogwapa



gwamisa gwamisa



legwafa legwafa



Ntate o gwamisa mogwapa.

BEKE 5

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Chuck e ne e le toroko e nnye e e serolwana ya matipane. Letsatsi lengwe Chuck o ne a rwala matlapa, mme tsamaya mo tsela-kgolong.	--
Chuck a bona terena e e botala jwa legodimo, e tsamaya ka lobelo lo logolo. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke le lobelo jaaka terene', ga akanya Chuck. Chuck a bona bese e tona e e mmala wa namune. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke le motona jaaka bese', ga akanya Chuck.	Chuck o eletsa e bile o rata ka fa terena e leng lobelo ka teng. O nkgopotsa fa ke ne ke batla go siana ka lobelo lo logolo jaaka tsala ya me Busi, ka letsatsi la dikgaisano tsa mabelo.
Chuck a bona sefofane se setona se sesweu se se phatsimang se fofela kwa godimo mo lefaufaung. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke phatsima jaaka sefofane, ga akanya Chuck. Chuck a bona gape llori e ntle e khibidu mo tseleng. 'Ijoo!' 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke le montle jaaka llori e ntle e khibidu ele', ga akanya Chuck.	Chuck o batla go phatsima jaaka sefofane. O ikutlwa a e eletsa. Se se nkgopotsa ka mokgwa o ke neng ke batla ditlhako tse dintle tse di phatsimang fa ngwaga o simologa, ka gore bana ba bangwe ba ne ba rwele ditlhako tse dintshwa. Ke ne ka hutsafatswa ke go rwala ditlhako tsa mogoloake tsa bogologolo.
Chuck a bona mokoro o motala o galalelang o tsamaya ka lobelo mo nokeng. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke galalela jaaka mokoro o motala ole', ga akanya Chuck.	Chuck o batla go galalela a nne montle jaaka mokoro le llori. Se se nkgopotsa ka fa ke neng ke eletsa jase e ntshwa, e e galalelang, e ntle, ya mogoloake. Ke ne ke batla e e tshwanang le ya gagwe. Ke ne ke sa tlhole ke batla ya me ya bogologolo.
Chuck a bona koloi e e kgatlhisang e khibidu ya mabelo. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke kgatlhisjaaka koloi e ntshwa ele ya mabelo'. Ga akanya Chuck.	--
Chuck a nna fa leukaribeng la noka, a hutsafetse. 'Botlhe ba lobelo, ba batona kgotsa ba kgatlhisgo nkgaisa', ga akanya Chuck ka khutsafalo. 'Ke monnyennye, e bile ke bonya! Ga go sepe se ke gaisang ba bangwe ka sona!' A akanya.	Chuck o eletsatse ba bangwe ba nang natso – ga a lemoge dilo tsotlhe tse dintle ka ga gagwe. Se se nkgopotsa ka mokgwa o dinako dingwe e tla reng ke bona batho ba apere diaparo kgotsa ba rwele ditlhako tse dintshwa, ke bo ke eletsagore le nna nka nna le tsona. Se se ntira gore ke se tlhole ke rata dilo tse ke setseng ke na le tsona.
Ka tshoganyetso Chuck a bona mosimanyana a wela mo nokeng. 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' Mosimanyana a goeletsa. 'Ke kopa thuso tlheng!' 'Ke mang yo o ka nthusang?'	Chuck o utlwa mongwe le mongwe a re: 'Nka se kgone'. Ke ipotsa gore a le rona re tla tshwana le bona re re: 'Le nna nka se kgone!'

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'Nka se kgone', ga bua terena. 'Ke mo lebelong le le kwa godimo thata gore nka ema'.</p> <p>'Nka se kgone', ga bua bese. 'Ke kgona go ema fela kwa boemelong jwa debese'</p> <p>'Re ka se kgone', ga bua llori le koloi ya mabelo. 'Ga re kgone go tsena mo metsing'</p> <p>'Nka se kgone', ga bua sefofane. 'Ke kwa godimo thata!'</p> <p>'Nka se kgone', ga bua mokoro. 'Phefo e maatla thata'. 'Ga ke kgone go retologa'.</p>	
'Thusang!'	--
<p>Chuck o ne a sa kgone go tsena mo metsing. Fela Chuck o nnile botlhale. A tla ka leano!</p> <p>'Ke tla go thusa!', ga bua Chuck. A tsholola matlapa a a neng a a rwele, a folosetsa setswalo sa matipane mo metsing gore mosimanyana a kgone go se ngangatlela, a tswe mo metsing. 'Ke a leboga!', ga goleetsa mosimanyana. 'Ke falotse!'</p>	--
<p>'Ke a go leboga wena toroko e e serolwana, ya segatlhamela-masisi!' Ga bua mosimanyana.</p> <p>Chuck a boela gae morago ga go falosa mosimanyana. "Nka tswa ke se motona, kgotsa ke se lobelo, kgotsa ke se montle, fela le nna ke botlhokwa thata!" 'Ke rata se ke leng sona!'</p>	Ohoo! Jaanong Chuck ga a tlhole a eletsa ope – o kgona go itumelela dilo tsotlhe tse a di ratang ka ena!
Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Chuck ke eng?	Chuck ke toroko e nnye e e serolwana ya matipane.
Chuck o batla go nna eng?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • terene e e lobelo • bese e tona • sefofane se se phatsimang • llori e ntle • mokoro o o galalelang • koloi e ntšhwa e e kgatlhisang ya mabelo
Potso ya goreng	dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke goreng fa Chuck a ne a ntse fa leukaribeng la noka a hutsafetse?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonne o ne a eletsa gore a kab a le motona. • Gonne o ne a eletsa gore a kab a le lobelo • Gonne o ne a eletsa gore a kab a phatsima • Gonne o ne a eletsa gore a kab a galalela. • Gonne o ne a eletsa gore a kab a itse go fofa. • Gonne o ne a eletsa gore a kab a kgona go tsena mo metsing. • Gonne o ne a eletsa gore a kab a tshwana le dirori tsotlhe tse a di bonang.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Laboraro

Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

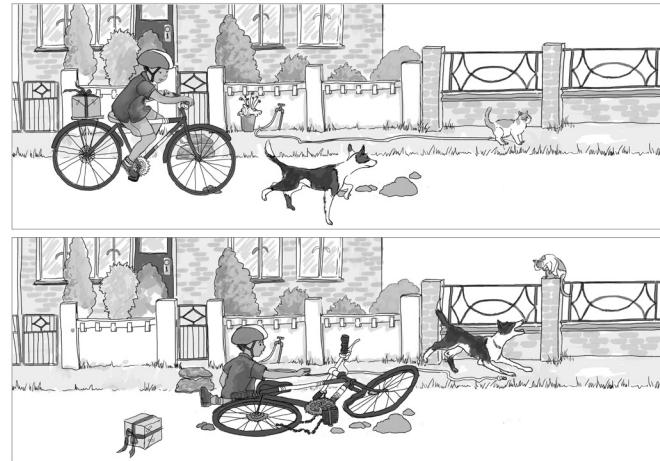
TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - go se itshepe
 - eletsa
 - itumelela

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Koloi e, ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Koloi e, ke sekorokoro	<i>Supa mongwe ka monwana</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ke sekorokoro	

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamele dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophha 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelane ka dikgang tsa ditlhophha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /kgw/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boeletsa x 3**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /kgw/**
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: kgwedi, kgwara, sekgwa**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: kgwedi, mokgwaro, sekgwa, makgwakgwa, kgwara**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.**
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Mokwalo

15 metsotso

go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le dithhakanny ka nepagalo: kgw**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.**
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.**
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patit**
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.**
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.**



BEKE 5

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Go Kwala:

30 metsots

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala lenaane la mefuta ya dipalangwa tse o di ratang

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale lenaane o dirisa diphegelwana

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

mefuta ya dipalangwa tse ke di ratang:

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlide go oketsa mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tla oketsa ka selwana se le sengwe mo lenaaneng la bona sa sepalangwa se ba se ratang se ba simolotseng ka sona ka Mosupologo.
- 3 Jaanong ba tla kwala lenaane mo polelong ba dirisa diphegelwana.
- 4 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntšhwa.
- 5 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 6 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintšhwa tsa lethomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Ke rata gape go tsamaya le go taboga. Ke ya go oketsa ka se, jaaka sepalangwa se sengwe se ke se ratang
- 7 Diragatsa go oketsa mo setshwantshong sa gago jaaka: setshwantsho sag ago o taboga.
- 8 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 9 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: **Ke rata go tsamaya gonne nka dira se nako nngwe le nngwe, ka bo nna.**
- 10 Diragatsa go tlatsa polelo ya bofelo ya letlhomeso la go kwala. Tlhalosa gore polelo ya bofelo ke mofuta o mongwe wa lenaane. Re tshwanetse go dirisa mefuta e le meraro ya dipalangwa tse re ditlhophileng, mme re di tlatse mo lenaaneng. Tlhalosa gore phegelwana le lefoko “le” di kgaoganya dilwana tse di mo lenaaneng, jaaka: Ke rata difofane, ditekisi le go taboga.
- 11 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 12 **Dirisa didiriswa** tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhhang ka ona.
- 13 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka mefuta ya dipalangwa tse le di ratang.
- 2 Gompieno le ya go oketsa mo lenaaneng la lona.
- 3 Botsa barutwana: Ke mofuta ofe gape wa sepalangwa o le o ratang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba sekba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka mefuta ya dipalangwa tse di leng mo manaaneng a bona.
- 7 Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela ka mefuta e meraro ya dipalangwa tse ba di tlhophileng.
- 9 Ba tshwanetse go re: Ke rata..., ... le...
- 10 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

GO KWALA

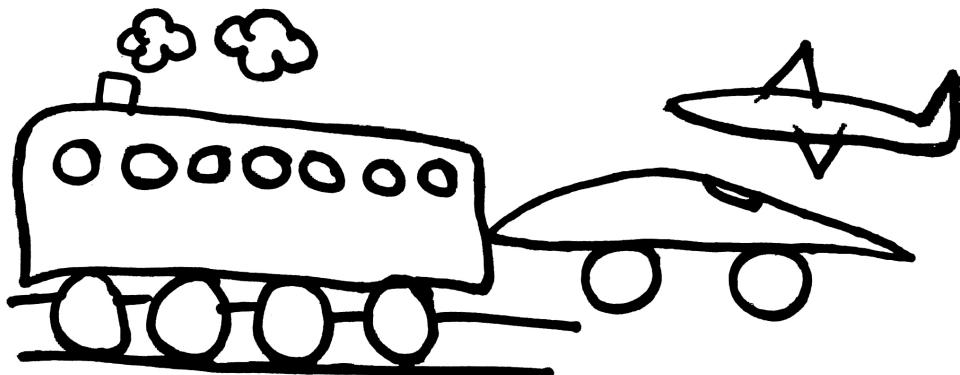
- 1 **Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.** Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6 **Rotloetsa barutwana.**

BEKE 5

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Dipalangwa tse ke di ratang:

1. Ke rata ditimela gonne di ankgathha
2. Ke rata dikoloi tsa lobelo gonne di tsamaya ka lobelo.

Ke rata difofane gonne di fofo kwa godimo mo lefaufaung. Ke rata ditimela, dikoloi tsa Tobelo le difofane.



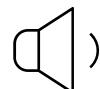
Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **gwanta**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /gwa/ - /n/ - /t/ - /a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko: /gwa/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /n/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /t/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patit **gwanta**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /gwa/ - /nta/ = **gwanta**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **kgwedi**

RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **gwama**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /gwa/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /m/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 6 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /gwa/ - /m/ - /a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko: **gwama**
- 8 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /gwa/ - /ma/ = **gwama**
- 9 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **sekewa**

BEKE 5

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotso

MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Chuck e ne e le toroko e nnye e e serolwana ya matipane. Letsatsi lengwe Chuck o ne a rwala matlapa, mme tsamaya mo tsela-kgolong.	
Chuck a bona terena e e botala jwa legodimo, e tsamaya ka lobelo lo logolo. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke le lobelo jaaka terene', ga akanya Chuck. Chuck a bona bese e tona e e mmala wa namune. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke le motona jaaka bese', ga akanya Chuck.	Chuck ga a itumelele se a leng sona. Se se nkgopotsa ka mokgwa o ke ikutlwang ka teng fa mongwe a buisa go nkgaisa. Se se ntira gore ke ipone o ka re ga ke botlhale!
Chuck a bona sefofane se setona se sesweu se se phatsimang se fofela kwa godimo mo lefaufaung. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke phatsima jaaka sefofane, ga akanya Chuck. Chuck a bona gape llori e ntle e khividu mo tseleng. 'Ijoo!' 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke le montle jaaka llori e ntle e khividu ele', ga akanya Chuck.	--
Chuck a bona mokoro o motala o o galalelang o tsamaya ka lobelo mo nokeng. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke galalela jaaka mokoro o motala ole', ga akanya Chuck.	--
Chuck a bona koloi e e kgatlhisang e khividu ya mabelo. 'Ke eletsa e kete nkabo ke kgatlhisang jaaka koloi e ntshwa ele ya mabelo'. Ga akanya Chuck.	Chuck ga a itshepe – o akanya gore mongwe le mongwe o a mo gaisa. Se se nkgopotsa ka nako e ke neng ka fenngwa mo kgaisanong ya mabelo. Ke ne ke le bonya, ke le wa bofelo felo. Ke ne ke eletsa e kete nka fetoga ka nna motho yo mongwe fela. Ke ne ke hutsafetse.
Chuck a nna fa leokaribeng la noka, a hutsafetse. 'Bolhe ba lobelo, ba batona kgotsa ba kgatlhisang go nkgaisa', ga akanya Chuck ka khutsafalo. 'Ke monnyenny, e bile ke bonya! Ga go sepe se ke gaisang ba bangwe ka sona! A akanya.	--
Ka tshoganyetso Chuck a bona mosimanyana a wela mo nokeng. 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' Mosimanyana a goeletsa. 'Ke kopa thuso tlheng!' 'Ke mang yo o ka nthusang?' 'Nka se kgone', ga bua terena. 'Ke mo lebelong le le kwa godimo thata gore nka ema'.	--

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Nka se kgone', ga bua bese. 'Ke kgona go ema fela kwa boemelong jwa debese'</p> <p>'Re ka se kgone', ga bua llori le koloi ya mabelo. 'Ga re kgone go tsena mo metsing'</p> <p>'Nka se kgone', ga bua sefofane. 'Ke kwa godimo thata!'</p> <p>'Nka se kgone', ga bua mokoro. 'Phefo e maatla thata'. 'Ga ke kgone go retologa'.</p> <p>'Thusang!'</p>	--
<p>Chuck o ne a sa kgone go tsena mo metsing. Fela Chuck o nnile botlhale. A tla ka leano!</p> <p>'Ke tla go thusa!', ga bua Chuck. A tsholola matlapa a a neng a a rwele, a folosetsa setswalo sa matipane mo metsing gore mosimanyana a kgone go se ngangatlela, a tswe mo metsing. 'Ke a leboga!', ga goeletsa mosimanyana. 'Ke falotse!'</p> <p>'Ke a go leboga wena toroko e e serlwana, ya segatlhamela-masisi!' Ga bua mosimanyana.</p> <p>Chuck a boela gae morago ga go falosa mosimanyana. "Nka tswa ke se motona, kgotsa ke se lobelo, kgotsa ke se montle, fela le nna ke botlhokwa thata!" 'Ke rata se ke leng sona!'</p>	Ijo! Chuck o na le kakanyo e e botlhale. O dirile sengwe se ope a neng a ka se kgone go se dira. Fa nkabo ke le Chuck, se se ne se ka dira gore ke ikutlwé ke itshepa.
<p>Chuck o ne a falosa mang?</p>	Chuck o lemoga gore o kgethegile e bile o botlhokwa ka mokgwa wa gagwe. Se se nkogotsa ka fa ke neng ka ikutlwá ka teng morago ga go fenya kgaisano ya mopeleto kwa sekolong. Ke ne ke le motlotlo tota! Fa ke ne ke ikutlwá ke ba gaisitse, e bile ke le botlhale, ke ne ke sa batle go nna ope gape. Ke ne ke batla go nna nna!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Mosimanyana o ne a raya Chuck a reng morago ga go mo falosa?	O rile: 'Ke a go leboga, a ba a bitsa Cuck segatlhamela-masisi'!
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Ke goreng Chuck a ne a ikutlwá a le botlhokwa kwa bofelong jwa kgannyana e?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonne a na le kakanyo e e botlhale' • Gonne o kgona go dira sengwe se ba bangwe ba sa kgoneng go se dira. • Gonne ke ena fela yo o ka falosang mosimanyana. • Gonne o motlotlo ka se a se dirileng. • Gonne o a lemoga gore o kgethegile ka mokgwa wa gagwe.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

15 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - lori
 - lebelo
 - phatsima

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Koloi e, ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Koloi e, ke sekorokoro	<i>Supa mongwe ka monwana</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ke sekorokoro	

BEKE 5

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala foreimi ya puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Chuck the truck ke ka ga...
 - b Ke rata ge...
 - c Kgang e nthuta gore...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



Medumo le medumopuo: Go batla mafoko

15 metsotso

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšhokong.

gwa	kgw	t
b	t	m
l	o	a
n	r	p

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /gwa/ /kgw/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /gwa/ - /m/ - /a/ = **gwama**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /gwa/ kgotsa /kgw/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/ = **lala**

BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **gw, kgw**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: gwanta, gwama, mogwapa, mokgwaro, kgwara, **ama, oma, aba, oba, obama, boa, lala, loma, roma, roba**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotsos

Morago ga Puiso**MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / DIRA DIKGOLAGANO****GO BUA KA KGANG**

- 1 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore b aka bua jang ka kgang mo dipolelong di le 1–2 ka ga sengwe se ba ikgolaganyang le sona mo kgannyeng jaaka: Fa Chuck a ne a eletsa sefofane se se phatsimang, se, se nkgopotsta ka nna fa ke ne ke eletsa ditlhako tsa nnake tse dintshwa.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo kgannyeng: **Chuck the truck**
- 3 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho go tswa mo bukakgolong. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya **ka kgolagano** e ba ka e dirang ka kgang.
- 5 Botsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go **abelana** ka dikakanyo tsa bona mo phaposing. **Thusa** barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 6 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tsa barutwana tse di tshwanang.
- 7 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** mme ba abelane le balekane ka se ba yang go bua ka sona. (*Ba seká ba leka go gopolá se morutabana a se buileng. Se e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana.*)

BEKE 5



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophpha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mant**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

6

THITOKGANG: Go Tswa



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa difofane, dikepe, dikoloi, dilori le diperetshitswana, dilori le dikoloi tsa go tshameka, bese ya bogologolo, ditekete tsa terena le sefofane jj.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: bogela video ya Haile Gebreselassie <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Jcep4XI7lvM>
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 10, A re bueng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 11, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 12, A re direng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa mofuta wa sepalangwa se o se dirisang gantsi.

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Haile Gebrselassie: Naletsana ya mabelo
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Go tswa
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitshokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a Ke mafoko afe a mangwe a re ka a dirisang go tlhalosa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa?
 - b Ke mefuta efe ya dipalangwa e e sa tlwaelegang mo morafeng wa lona?
 - c Botlhokwa ba dipalangwa tse di farologaneng ke eng?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - Dipalangwa
 - tsela
 - e e sa releleng

BEKE 6

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Koloi e, ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Koloi e, ke sekorokoro	<i>Supa mongwe ka monwana</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ke sekorokoro	



Mokwalo

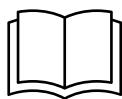
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
 - a gw
 - b kgw
 - c gwanta
 - d gwama
 - e kgwedi
 - f sekgwa
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 Metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Haile Gebrselassie: Naletsana ya mabelo
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka sepalangwa se o se dirisang go ya le go bowa kwa sekolong.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo di le pedi. Se, ke karolo ya bukaphaposi ya kwa sekhutlwaneng sa puiso.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Dipalangwa tse ke di ratang:

Ke ya kwa sekolong ka...

Tsela ya me ke...

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka gore ba fitlha jang kwa toropong.
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Key a kwa sekolong ka koloi. Ke a ikgweeletsa. Tsela ya me e telele, e bile e a tlhanasela! Go na le dikoloi di le dintsi mo tseleng.
- 4 Diragatsa o thala setshwantsho sa gago o kgweetsa koloi, o letile mo tseleng.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 6 Diragatsa go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala: **Ke ya kwa sekolong ka koloi. Tsela ya me e a tlhanasela e bile e tletse dikoloi.**
- 7 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 8 **Dirisa didiriswa,** jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
- 9 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

BEKE 6

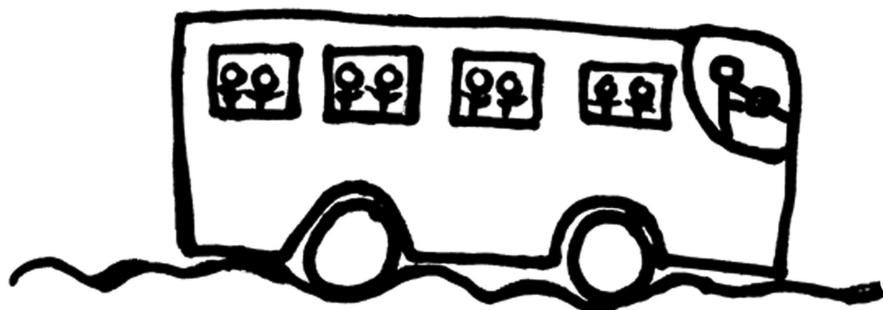
DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: O dirisa sepalangwa sa mofuta ofe go ya kwa sekolong? Tsela ya gago ya go ya kwa sekolong e ntse jang?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba ikakanyetse, **ba seka** ba kopisa dikakanyo tsa gago.
- 4 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka se ba yang go kwala ka sona.
- 5 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 2–3 go gadima ba bua.
- 6 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela gore ba tlaa kwala ka mang.
- 7 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: **Key a kwa sekolong ka... Tsela ya me ke...**

- 8 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tlaa dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



Ke ya sekolong ka bese e tona. Tsela ya rona e telele ebile e makgwaokgwa.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /tlw/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /tlw/?
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **tlwaela, tlwaologa, mmutlw**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **tlwaela, kutlwano, petlwana, tlwaologa, mmutlw**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____

BEKE 6



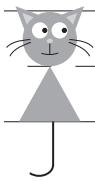
Mokwalo

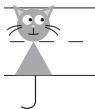
15 metsotsos

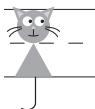
Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

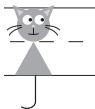
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **tlw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

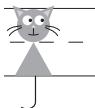
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

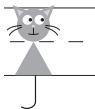
 **t** **l** **w** **t** **l** **w** **t** **l** **w** **t** **l** **w**

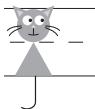
 **tlwaela** **tlwaela**

 **kutlwano** **kutlwano**

 **petlwana** **petlwana**

 **tlwaoloqa** **tlwaoloqa**

 **mmutlwa** **mmutlwa**

 **Kutlwano o roble petlwana.**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Haile Gebrselassie ke mongwe wa ditabogi tse di itsegeng tsa sekgala se seleele. Naga ya Ethopia e na le ditabogi tse di itsegeng tsa maemo a kwa godimo. Le fa go ntse jalo, Haile o tsaya sefoka.	-
Haile o godiseditswe mo polaseng, kwa kgaolong ya Oromia kwa Itopia. Kwa tshimologong Haile o ne a dirisa go taboga jaaka sepalangwa sa go ya sekolong. O ne a taboga dikilomitara di le 10 fa a ya sekolong, a sa rwala ditlhako, a rwele dibuka tsotlhe tsa gagwe ka lebogo. Maitsiboa mangwe le mangwe o ne a tshwannwa ke go boa a taboga tsona dikilomitara tseo go boela gae. Morago fa a nna ramabelo, Haile o ne a taboga ka lebogo le le konegileng, jaaka e kete o rwele dibuka tsa sekolo!	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopoloo ke bona Heilenyana a taboga mo letsatsing le le mogote, a rwele mokgobo wa dibuka tsa gagwe.
Ka ngwaga wa 1980, Fa Haile a ne a le dingwaga di le supa, o ne a utlwa batho mo motseng wa gaabo ba bua ka metshameko ya di-Olimpiki. Ba ne ba bua gape le ka setabogi sa setwerere e leng Miruts Yifter. Haile a ikaeela go tsaya matsapa gore a tlhaloganye gore go diragala eng ka kgang e! Haile a tsaya radio ya ga rraagwe, a ya kwa masimong. A reetsa dikgaso tsotlhe mo radiong, tsa lobelo lo lo neng lo tabogiwa ke Miruts Yifter kwa di-Olimpiking. Kwa bofelong a utlwa kgaso ya lobelo, mo Miruts a fentseng mmetale wa gauta.	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopoloo ke bona Haile a goa ka boitumelo fa Miruts Yifter a fenya lobelo mme a ultwa babogedi le bona ba goa ka boitumelo go tswa kwa lebaleng la mabelo!
Ke morago ga Miruts Yifter a sena go fenza sekgele se setona, fa Haile a lemogileng gore sekgantshwane sa gagwe sa mabelo ke mo-Itopia jaaka ena! A utlwa gore Miruts Yifter ga a gapa fela mmetale o le mongwe wa gauta kwa di-Olimpiking, mme o gapile e mebedi. Haile o ne bona batho ba keteka ebile ba rata Miruts Yifter. A swetsa gore o batla go nna setabogi se segolo fela jaaka ena.	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopoloo ke bona jaaka Hailenyana a ne a ne a itira Miruts Yifter fa a ntse a taboga kwa sekolong, e bile a ipona batho ba mo rotloetsa.

BEKE 6

Beke 6 • Thitokgang: Go Tswa

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Fa Haile a bolelela rraagwe ka toro ya gagwe ya go nna setabogi se segolo, rraagwe a mo kgoba marapo. Rraagwe o ne a sa akanye gore ke toro e e botlhokwa. 'O seka wa dira tiro ya mofuta o. Se ke tshenyo ya nako fela! Ga bua rraagwe. Fela Haile o ne a swetsa go tswelela go taboga. O ne ikatisa, a bo a ikatisa. O ne a na le maikaelelo a go fitlhelela toro ya gagwe ya go bona mmetale wa gauta kwa di-Olimpiking, fela jaaka Miruts Yifter!	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona jaaka Haile a ne a ikatisa, a taboga a rwele mokgobo wa dibuka tsa sekolo tse di bokete, rraagwe ena a mo lebile, a tshikinya tlhogo.
E rile ka ngwaga wa 1993, fa Haile a le dingwaga di le 20, a fenya lobelo lwa dimmitara di le 10,000 kwa kgaisanong ya bomankge ba mabelo ba lefatshe kwa Jeremane. Sekgele sa gagwe sa go fenya lobelo leo e ne e le koloi e ntšhwantšhw! Ga go ope mo losikeng lwa ga bo Haile yo o kileng a nna le koloi. Fa a goroga ka koloi kwa gae, rraagwe o ne a gamaregile tota! 'Koloi? Go tswa fela mo go tabogeng?' Ga botsa rraagwe. Go tloga ka letsatsi leo, a rotloetsa Haile go tshwara ka thata.	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona rraagwe Haile a bogetse koloi. Ke mmona gape a bolelala ditsala tsa gagwe gore morwae o lobelo mo e bileng a kgonne go gapa koloi!
Lwa bofelo, Haile a nonofela go taboga lobelo lwa dimmitara di le 10,000 ka di-Olimpiki tsa ngwaga wa 1996 kwa Amerika. Haile e ne e le mmamoratwa wa phenyo. Kwa tshimologong ya lobelo, mongwe le mongwe o ne a bonala a tshwenyegile, a tsitsibane – fela Haile o ne a lebega a itumetse, a ritibetse maikutlo. O ne a ema kwa moleng wa tshimololo ka monyenyo o mogolo mo sefatlhegong.	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona monyenyo o mogolo wa ga Haile mo gare ga bontsi jo bo neng bo bonala bo tshwenyegile! O tota a tlhagelela ka magetla!
Maoto a ga Haile a a lobelo a ne a mo rwala ditikologo di le 25 go ya go gapa mmetale wa gauta. Fa a ema mo serialeng sa bafenyi, matlho a gagwe a ne a geletse dikeledi. E ne e le toro ya gagwe go gapa mmetale oo, fa e sale a le dingwaga di le supa, a reeditse radio ya ga rraagwe mo tshimong. Kwa bofelong o kgonne!	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona Haile a taboga thata bogolo go botlhe. O taboga kwa di-Olimpiking, mme o santse a taboga ka lebogo la gagwe la molema le le konegile – jaaka e kete o santse a rwele dibuka tsa gagwe tsotlhe
Haille a tswelela jalo a bo a fenya mmetale wa bobedi ka di-Olimpiki tsa ngwaga wa 2000 kwa Australia. Haile o ne a le kwa morago thata mo lobelang, fela a kgonne go oketsa lobelo a ba a feta motabogi-kgatlhanong nae. Se se bontsha gore Haile ga a ka a ineele! O ne a nna mogapi – wa-gabedi wa mmetale wa gauta, fela jaaka sekgantschwane sa gagwe, Miruts Yifter.	Mo sethwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona jaaka Haile a ne a leba mmetale wa gagwe wa gauta, a akanya ka dingwaga tsotlhe fa a ntse a ikatisa gangwe le gape, a tabogela kwa sekolong, le go boa.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Mo tsamaong ya go dira ga gagwe mo mabelong, Haile o ne a nna le katlego ya go tlhoma direkoto di le 27 tsa lefatshe mo dikgaleng tse di farologaneng. O gapile le dimmetale di le dintsi. Batho ba re Haile e ne e le setabogi se se gaisang, e seng ka gore fela ke setabogi sa setswerere! E ne e le ka ntlha ya go ititaya sehuba, le ka botho jwa go amogelang dikgwethlo.	
Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Haile Gebrselassie o ne a ya jang sekolong letsatsi le letsatsi?	O ne a tabogela sekolong letsatsi le letsatsi.
Haile Gebrselassie o goletse kae?	O goletse mo kgaolong ya Oromia kwa Itopia.
Potso ya goreng	dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Ke goreng Haile Gebrselassie ka dinako tsotlhe a taboga ka lebogo le le konegileng?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonne o ne a taboga jaaka e kete o rwele dibuka tsa gagwe tsa sekolo. • Gonne o ne a taboga go ya le go boa kwa sekolong. • Gonne o ne a tlwaetse go taboga a rwele dibuka tsa gagwe.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

BEKE 6

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 6.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Laboraro

Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

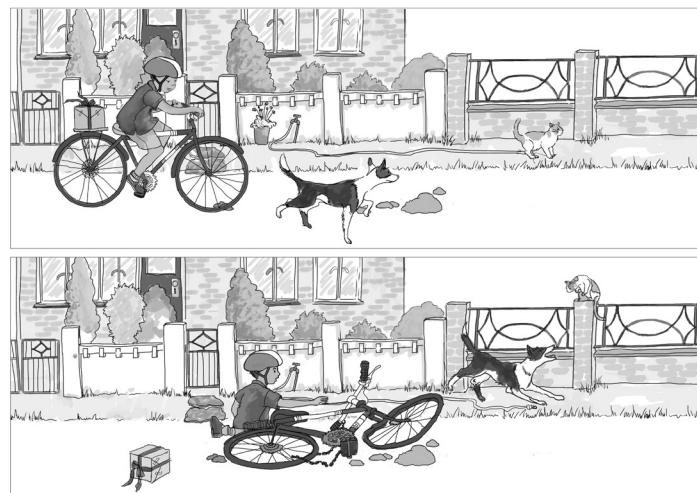
TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - Etopia
 - diolimpiki
 - Dinaga
 - ikaeletse

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Koloi e, ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Koloi e, ke sekorokoro	<i>Supa mongwe ka monwana</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ke sekorokoro	

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamele dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maithlamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.



- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 **Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /ngw/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boletsxa x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka aknya ka mafoko a a nang le modume wa /ngw/?
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **ngwetsi, ngweega, ngwaya**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **ngweega, ngwetsi, mongwe, ngwananyana, ngwaya**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



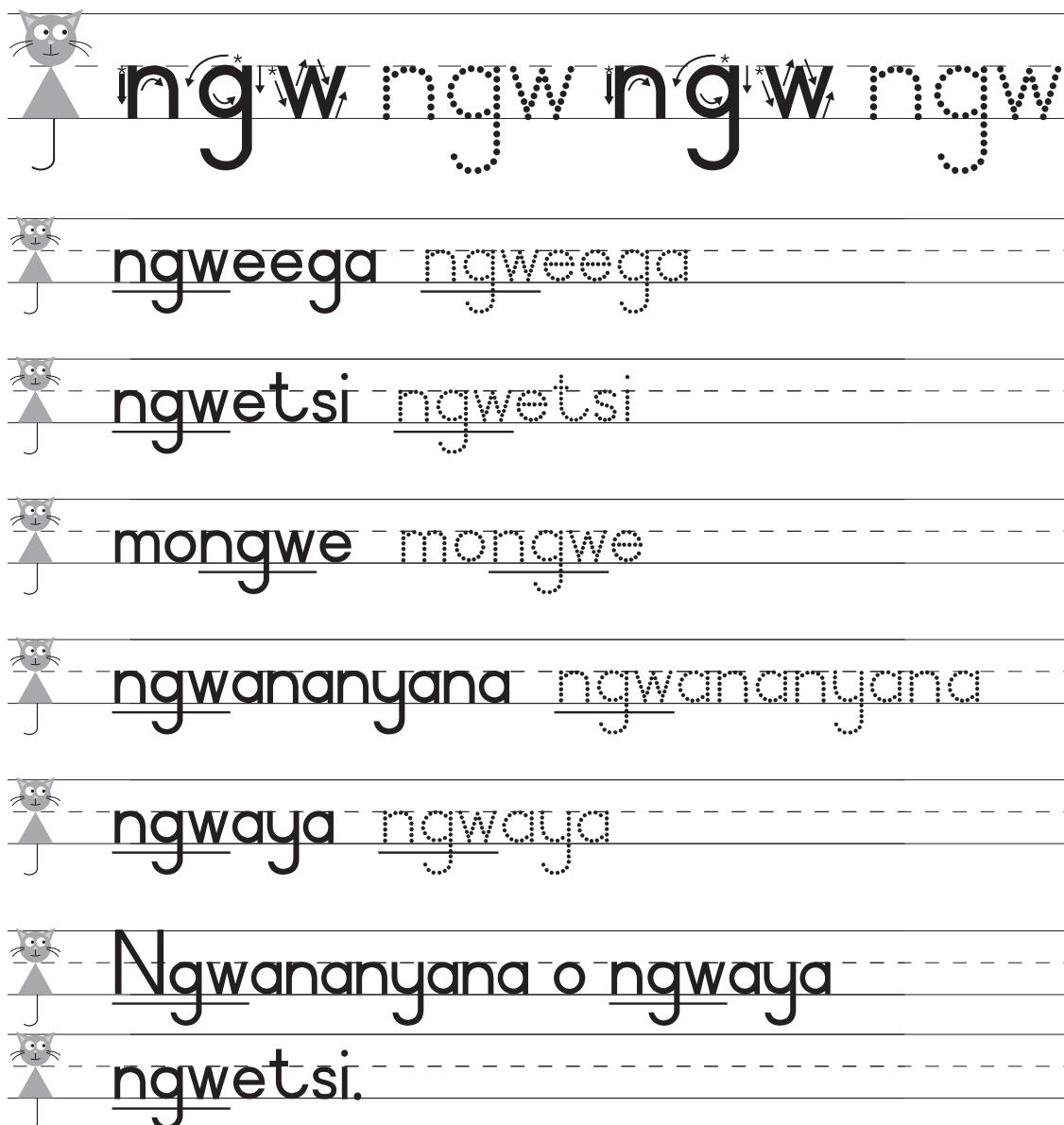
Mokwalo

15 metsotso

go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakannyne ka nepagalo: **ngw**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong

- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka sepalangwa se o se dirisang go ya le go bowa kwa sekolong

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo di le pedi. Se, ke karolo ya bukaphaposi ya kwa sekhutlwaneng sa puiso.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

mefuta ya dipalangwa tse ke di ratang:

Ke ya kwa sekolong ka...

Tsela ya me e...

E ntsaya lobaka lo lo...

Ke bona....,le...

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlide go oketsa ka dipolelo di le pedi mo go se base kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tlide go akanya ka gore tsela ya bona e ba tsaya lobaka lo lo kae, le se ba se boning mo tseleng.
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntšhwa.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintšhwa tsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Tsela ya me go ya kwa sekolong **e ntsaya** metsotsos e le 45 go ya. **Ke bona** dikoloi tse dingwe tse dintsisi, Nelson Mandela Bridge **le** meago e mentsi.
- 6 Diragatsa go oketsa mo setshwantshong sa gago jaaka: Nelson Mandela Bridge le meago e metelele ka fa morago.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 8 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: **Go ntsaya** metsotsos e le 45 go ya kwa sekolong le metsotsos e le 45 go boela ga! **Ke bona** dikoloi, Nelson Mandela Bridge **le** meago e mentsi.
- 9 Bua gore polelo ya bofelo ke lenaane, e bile selwana sengwe le sengwe se kgaogantswe ke phegelwana kgotsa lefoko “le”. Gopotsa barutwana gore le dirile lenaane la mofuta o, mo bekeng e e fetileng gape.
- 10 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 11 **Dirisa didiriswa** tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhang ka ona.
- 12 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka tsela ya go ya le go bowa kwa sekolong.
- 2 Gompieno le ya go oketsa ka dipolelo mo kwalong ya rona, ga mmogo le lenaane le le nang le diphegelwana.
- 3 Botsa barutwana: Tsela ya lona e lo tsaya nako e e kana kang go ya? Ke eng se o se boning mo tseleng?
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba seka ba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka tsela ya bona ya go ya kwa sekolong.
- 7 Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela ka se ba se boning mo tseleng.
- 9 Ba tshwanetse go re: Go ntsaya.../ Ke bona le...
- 10 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

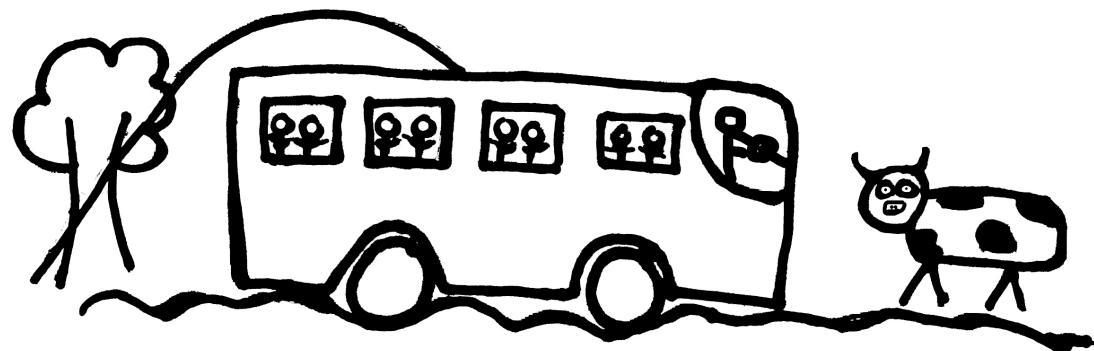
GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela. Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6 **Rotloetsa barutwana.**

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Ke ya sekolong ka bese e tona. Tsel ya rona e telele ebile e makgwakgwa.

Go ntsaya sebaka se se leele go fitlha kua sekolong.
Motseleng ke bona ditlhabana, dikgomo le ditlhare.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

BEKE 6

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 6.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tlwaela**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /tlw/ - /a/ - /e/ - /l/ - /a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthha wa lefoko: /tlw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /e/
- 7 **Bua modumo wa bone o o ikemetseng /l/**
- 8 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 9 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tlwaela**
- 10 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /tlwa/ - /e/ - /la/ = **tlwaela**
- 11 Boletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **mongwe**

RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kutlwano**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /k/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /u/
- 5 **Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /tlw/**
- 6 **Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bone mo lefokong? /a/**
- 7 **Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa botlhano mo lefokong? /n/**
- 8 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /o/
- 9 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /k/ - /u/ - /tlw/ - /a/ - /n/ - /o/
- 10 Kwala lefoko: **kutlwano**
- 11 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /ku/ - /tlwa/ - /no/ = **kutlwano**
- 12 Boletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **ngwetsi**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

Puiso ya bobedi

MAANO A PUISO: DIRA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Haile Gebrselassie ke mongwe wa ditabogi tse di itsegeng tsa sekgala se seleele. Naga ya Ethiopia e na le ditabogi tse di itsegeng tsa maemo a kwa godimo. Le fa go ntse jalo, Haile o tsaya sefoka.	Ke a gopola gore kgannyana e ka ga se se dirileng Haile Gebrselassie setabogi sa setswerere!
Haile o godiseditswe mo polaseng, kwa kgaolong ya Oromia kwa Itopia. Kwa tshimologong Haile o ne a dirisa go taboga jaaka sepalangwa sa go ya sekolong. O ne a taboga dikilomitara di le 10 fa a ya sekolong, a sa rwala ditlhako, a rwele dibuka tsotlhe tsa gagwe ka lebogo. Maitsiboa mangwe le mangwe o ne a tshwannwa ke go boa a taboga tsona dikilomitara tseo go boela gae. Morago fa a nna ramabelo, Haile o ne a taboga ka lebogo le le konegileng, jaaka e kete o rwele dibuka tsa sekolo!	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopoloo ke bona Haile a godile, a taboga ka lebogo la molema le le konegileng. Lebogo le le konegileng le le tlwaeditswe ke fa a ne a tabogela kwa sekolong fa a sa le mmotlana!
Ka ngwaga wa 1980, Fa Haile a ne a le dingwaga di le supa, o ne a utlwa batho mo motseng wa gaabo ba bua ka metshameko ya di-Olimpiki. Ba ne ba bua gape le ka setabogi sa setwerere e leng Miruts Yifter. Haile a ikaeleta go tsaya matsapa gore a tlhaloganye gore go diragala eng ka kgang e! Haile a tsaya radio ya ga rraagwe, a ya kwa masimong. A reetsa dikgaso tsotlhe mo radiong, tsa lobelo lo lo neng lo tabogiwa ke Miruts Yifter kwa di-Olimpiking. Kwa bofelong a utlwa kgaso ya lobelo, mo Miruts a fentseng mmetale wa gauta.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopoloo ke bona batho ba mo motseng wa gaabo ba bua ka setabogi se se itlhomileng kwa pele se, ka lorato, tlollo le kgakgamalo. Mo setshwantshong sa mogopoloo ke bona gape ka fa a neng a tlhoafalelse go utlwa fa a ne a reetsa radio ya ga fa rraagwe.

BEKE
6

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Ke morago ga Miruts Yifter a sena go fenza sekgele se setona, fa Haile a lemogileng gore sekganthwane sa gagwe sa mabelo ke moltopia jaaka ena! A utlwa gore Miruts Yifter ga a gapa fela mmetale o le mongwe wa gauta kwa di-Olimpiking, mme o gapile e mebedi. Haile o ne bona batho ba keteka ebile ba rata Miruts Yifter. A swetsa gore o batla go nna setabogi se segolo fela jaaka ena.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolu ke bona jaaka sefatlhego sa ga Haile se ne se bontsha kgakgamalo fa a lemoga gore Miruts Yifter o goletse kwa Itopia jaaka ena.
Fa Haile a bolelela rraagwe ka toro ya gagwe ya go nna setabogi se segolo, rraagwe a mo kgoba marapo. Rraagwe o ne a sa akanye gore ke toro e e botlhokwa. 'O sekwa dira tiro ya mofuta o. Se ke tshenyo ya nako fela!' Ga bua rraagwe. Fela Haile o ne a swetsa go tswelela go taboga. O ne ikatisa, a bo a ikatisa. O ne a na le maikaelelo a go fitlhelela toro ya gagwe ya go bona mmetale wa gauta kwa di-Olimpiking, fela jaaka Miruts Yifter!	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolu ke bona Haile a taboga mo motseng wa gagabo, a akanya jaaka batho botlhe ba ba mmonang ba mo rotloetsa, fela jaaka Miruts Yifter!
E rile ka ngwaga wa 1993, fa Haile a le dingwaga di le 20, a fenza lobelo lwa dimmitara di le 10,000 kwa kgaisanong ya bomankge ba mabelo ba lefatshe kwa Jeremane. Sekgele sa gagwe sa go fenza lobelo leo e ne e le koloi e ntšhantšwa! Ga go ope mo losikeng lwa ga bo Haile yo o kileng a nna le koloi. Fa a goroga ka koloi kwa gae, rraagwe o ne a gamaregile tota! 'Koloi? Go tswa fela mo go tabogeng?' Ga botsa rraagwe. Go tloga ka letsatsi leo, a rotloetsa Haile go tshwara ka thata.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolu ke bona ka fa sefatlhego sa ga Haile se bontshang go nna motlotlo ka teng, fa rraagwe a mo rotloetsa lwa ntlha. Ke akanya gore Haile o batla go fenza le go feta ka rraagwe ga jaana a mo rotloetsa.
Lwa bofelo, Haile a nonofela go taboga lobelo lwa dimmitara di le 10,000 ka di-Olimpiki tsa ngwaga wa 1996 kwa Amerika. Haile e ne e le mmamoratwa wa phenyo. Kwa tshimologong ya lobelo, mongwe le mongwe o ne a bonala a tshwenyegile, a tsitsibane – fela Haile o ne a lebega a itumetse, a ritibetse maikutlo. O ne a ema kwa moleng wa tshimololo ka monyenyo o mogolo mo sefatlhegong.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolu ke bona Haile a leba ka fa le ka fa, a reeditse babogedi ba ba neng ba goa ba mo ema nokeng! Ke akanya gore jaanong o itumetse thata go bo a fitlheletse di-Olimpiki.
Maoto a ga Haile a a lobelo a ne a mo rwala ditikologo di le 25 go ya go gapa mmetale wa gauta. Fa a ema mo seraleng sa bafenyi, matlho a gagwe a ne a geletse dikeledi. E ne e le toro ya gagwe go gapa mmetale oo, fa e sale a le dingwaga di le supa, a reeditse radio ya ga rraagwe mo tshimong. Kwa bofelong o kgonne!	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolu ke bona matlho a ga Haile jaaka a ne a tletse dikeledi fa a gopola go dira ka thata ga gagwe gore a bo a amogele mmetale wa gauta.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Haille a tswelela jalo a bo a fanya mmetale wa bobedi ka di-Olimpiki tsa ngwaga wa 2000 kwa Australia. Haile o ne a le kwa morago thata mo lobelong, fela a kgona go oketsa lobelo a ba a feta motabogi-kgatlhanong nae. Se se bontsha gore Haile ga a ka a ineela! O ne a nna mogapi – wa-gabedi wa mmetale wa gauta, fela jaaka sekgantshwane sa gagwe, Miruts Yifter.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopol ke bona Haile jaaka a ne a eme a le motlotlo fa matšhutitšhuti a ne a mo rotloetsa. O a ratiwa e bile o ketekelwa fela jaaka sekgantshwane sa gagwe.
Mo tsamaong ya go dira ga gagwe mo mabelong, Haile o ne a nna le katlego ya go tlhoma direkoto di le 27 tsa lefatshe mo dikgaleng tse di farologaneng. O gapile le dimmetale di le dintsi. Batho ba re Haile e ne e le setabogi se se gaisang, e seng ka gore fela ke setabogi sa setswerere! E ne e le ka ntlha ya go ititaya sehuba, le ka botho jwa go amogelang dikgwetlho.	Kwa bofelong, ke akanya gore Haile Gebrselassie o nnile setabogi se se gaisang sekgantshwane sa gagwe e leng Miruts Yifter!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Haile Gebrselassie o ne a le dingwaga di le kae fa a swetsa go nna setabogi?	O ne a le dingwaga di le supa.
Miruts Yifter ke mang?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> E ne e le setabogi se se itsegeng sa mo-Itopia. E ne e le sekgantshwane sa ga Haile Gebrselassie E ne e le setabogi se Haile Gebrselassie a neng a utlwa go buiwa ka sona. Ke setabogi se Haile Gebrselassie a neng a utlwa mongwe le mongwe a bua ka sona.
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Ke goreng Haile Gebrselassie a ne a swetsa go nna setabogi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gonne o ne a utlwa ka ga Miruts Yifter mo radiong, yo o neng a ikgapela mmetale wa gauta kwa di-Olimpiking. Gonne o ne a lemoga gore Miruts Yifter e ne e le mo-Itopia jaaka ena. Gonne o ne a batla go nna fela jaaka Miruts Yifter. Gonne o ne a lemoga ka fa batho ba neng ba rata Miruts Yifter ka teng, le ka fa ba neng ba mo ketekela ka teng. Le ena o ne a batla go ratiwa le go ketekelwa jalo! Gonne o ne a na le maikaelelo a go itsege, jaaka Miruts Yifter.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

15 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - mettele
 - ipela
 - akgola

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Koloi e, ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Koloi e, ke sekorokoro	<i>Supa mongwe ka monwana</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ga e na maotwana	<i>Bontsha ka go tshwara maoto a gago</i>
Kgarametsa, kgarametsa	<i>Tlhamaletsa matsogo a gago kwa pele le kwa morago kgafetsa kgafetsa.</i>
Ke sekorokoro	

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Haile Gebreselassie ke...
 - b Ke ithutile gore...
 - c Fa ke bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo ka Haile Gebreselassie, ke bona ...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.

BEKE 6



Medumo le medumopuo: Go batla mafoko

15 metsots

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo eithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

tlw	ngw	t
y	t	m
l	o	a
n	e	p

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /tlw/ /ngw/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsots e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /ngw/ - /a/ - /y/ - /a/ = **ngwaya**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /tlw/ kgotsa /ngw/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/ = **lala**

BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **tlw, ngw**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsots e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **tlweala, mongwe, ngwananyana, ngwaya, ama, oma, lala, loma, nama, nona, namola, temo**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo: Morago ga Puiso

15 metsots

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO

THALA SETSHWANTSHO SA SETLHANGWA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba ntse sentle mo mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa kwalo, matlhare a a sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Kwala tse di latelang mo patitshokong:
 - a Ke tshwantshitse mo mogopolong_____
 - b Se lebega/ nkga/utlwalega_____
- 3 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go tshwantsha sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go tswalela mathlo mme ba repe. Ba buisetse setlhangwa gape.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho a bona, mme bat hale se se mo megopolong ya bona ka sga setlhangwa.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go oketsa ka maina a le 1–2 mo ditshwantshong tsa bona.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana go feleletsa dipolelo tse di dibukeng tsa bona.
- 8 Kwa bofelong letla barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa megopoloy ya bona le balekane



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

BEKE 6

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophya barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke



THITOKGANG: Go Thusa Ditsala tsa Rona



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa ditlhophha tse di farologaneng tsa ditsala, karata ya ditebogo jj.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dipatlisiso gore batho ba ba nang le ditlhong ba ka dirang go dira ditsala.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 13, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 14, A re bueng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 15, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa mofuta wa sepalangwa se o se dirisang gantsi.

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa moletlo o motona wa matsalo a ga Mandla ka mo bukakgolong: **Leotwana la ga Jane le le duleng mowa**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa: **Go thusa ditsala tsa rona.**
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ***Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?***
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a O thusa jang ditsala tsa gago?
 - b Ditsala tsa gago di go thusa jang?
 - c O ikutlwā jang fa mongwe a go thusa?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - thuso
 - go thusa
 - pelonomi

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke nako ya sekolo	<i>Bontsha nako ka go supa ka monwana fa re rwalang tshupanako mo letsogong.</i>
A re thuseng ditsala	<i>Kopanya diatla kgafetsa</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	<i>Bay a diatla fa pele ga gago go bontsha fa o buisa mme o dirise seatla go bontsha go kwala</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	

BEKE 7



Mokwalo

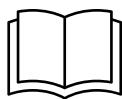
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
 - a tlw
 - b ngw
 - c tlwaela
 - d kutlwano
 - e ngwetsi
 - f ngwaya
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.
- 6 tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

pele ga puiso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Leotwana la ga Jane le le duleng mowa
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala dikgang tsa gago tse o tla di abelanang le tsala.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo tse pedi tsa dikgang.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Dipalangwa tse ke di ratang:

Dikgang tsa me ke...

Ke... gon...
Ke... gon...

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka **dikgang tsa bona tse ba tla di abelanang le tsala.**
- 2 Tlhalosa gore dikgang ke sengwe se se kgatlhisang se se diragalang mo maphelong a rona.
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Ke batla go bolelela tsala ya me ka leeto le balelapa ba le rulaganyetsang maikhutso. Re ya kwa lebopong! Ke sengwe se sntshwa se se kgatlhisang.
- 6 Diragatsa o thala setshwantsho sag ago, o akanya ka lebopo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 8 Diragatsa go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala: **Dikgang tsa me** ke gore ke tswa leeto! **Ke itumetse gon...** ga ke ise ke ye kwa lebopong!
- 9 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 10 **Dirisa didiriswa**, jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhang ka ona.
- 11 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

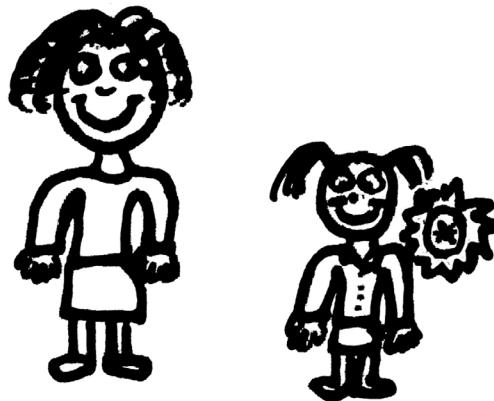
BEKE 7

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Dikgang tsa gago ke eng?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 3 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela dikgang tsa bona.
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Dikgang tsa me ke...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala setlhogo se se tlhalosang setshwantsho.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafofo ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



Ikang tsa me ke gore ke tlhophe go nna
moeteledipele wa phapasi ya rona! Ke tumetse
jonne ke la ntlha ke na moeteledipele wa phapasi



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo

15 metsots

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /nkg/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /nkg/?
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **nkgotla, monkgo, nkgatlh**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **nkgonne, nkgopola, nkgakgauta, monkgo, nkgo**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____

BEKE 7



Mokwalo

15 metsots

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **nkg**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Jane le Matu ba ne ba rata go kgweetsa diperetshitswana mmogo. Ka letsatsi lengwe ba ne ba kgweetsa diperetshitswana kgakala le gae – kgakatjana go ya kwa nokeng. Jane o ne a kgweetsa ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo. Fa a fologa thabana, o ne a oketsa lobelo.	Jane le Mandu ba kae? Ohoo! Ba kgweetsa go ya kwa nokeng, kgakala le gae.
Leotwana la ga Jane la thula lentswe, a ba a wa mo peretshitswaneng! Mandu a ema go netefatsa gore Jane o siame. 'A o siame?' Ga botsa Mandu. 'Ke siame', ga araba Jane. O ne a ema mme a lekola peretshitswana ya gagwe. 'Bona!' Leotwana le dule mowa! 'Ke tla fitlha jang kwa gae?'	Leotwana la ga Jane le thutse eng? Leotwana la ga Jane le thutse lentswe! Jaanong ga a kgone go kgweetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe. Ke ipotsa gore o tla fitlha jang kwa gae.
Ijoo, leotwana la me! Ke itumela fa o sa gobala!	--
'Ke na le kakanyo!' Ga bua Mandu. 'Ke tla tabogela kwa gae ke ye go tsaya pompo. Fa ke boa, re tla pompa leotwana gore o kgone go fitlha kwa gae!' Jane o ne tota a sa batle go sala kwa nokeng a le esi, fela go ne go se ka tsela e nngwe. 'Go siame'. Ga bua Jane. 'Ke kakanyo e ntle!' Mandu a pagama peretshitswana ya gagwe a leba kwa gae.	Mandu o ne a na le kakanyo efe? Ohoo! Mandu o tla ya gae go ya go tsaya pompo, go baakanya leotwana la ga Jane.
Jane a leta, a ba a leta. E ne e kete Mandu o etse ruri. Letsatsi le ne le setse le wela. 'Ka gongwe leotwana la ga Mandu le lona le dule mowa, mme ga a kgone go fitlha kwa gae?' Jane a simolola go tshwenyegile. Mala a ga Jane a simolola go dira modumo. Nako ya dilalelo e ne e atametse. O ne a simolola go tshwarwa ke tlala le lenyora. 'Fa nako ya dilalelo e ka mpheta?' Jane a akanya, a tshwenyegile. Jane a bona ngwedi o roga. 'Go tla diragalang fa nka timelela Mandu?'. A ke tla nna fa bosigo jotlhe ke le nosi? Jane a akanya a tshwenyegile.	Jane o tshwenyegile ka eng? Ohoo! O tshwenyegile ka gore gongwe Mandu le ena leotwana la gagwe gongwe le dule mowa. O tshwenyegile gape ka gore nako ya dilalelo e tlide go mo feta. Le gona a ka iphitlhela a letse a le nosi fa thoko ga noka! Ijo! Ke a ipotsa gore Mandu o kae.
Ke a ipotsa gore Mandu o kae.	--

Beke 7 • Thitokgang: Go Thusa Ditsala tsa Rona

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Fale, Jane a bona Mandu le kgaitsadie, Dumisane ba rotoga. Jane o ne a itumetse thata fa a bona tsala ya gagwe. A tlolela kwa godimo mme a goa ka boitumelo.</p> <p>'Intshwarele gore ke be ke tsere nako e telele!' Ga bua Mandu. 'Ke ne ka tshwanelwa ke go ya go batla Dumisani go tla go re thusa'. 'Go tla kwano le gona go monamo'.</p> <p>'O tshwanetse wa bo o tshwerwe ke tlala!' Ga bua Mandu. A naya Jane kuku le seno sa matute a namune go tswa mo kgetsaneng e a neng a e rwele mo mokwatleng.</p>	<p>Ke goreng go tsere Mandu sebaka se seleele go boa? Ohoo! Gonno o ne a tshwanelwa ke go ya go batla kgaitsadie gore a tle go ba thusa.</p>
<p>Dumisani le Mandu ba ne ba thusa Jane go baakanya leotwana. Ba le pompile, la ba la tlala mowa.</p> <p>'O ka re le lentšhwa!' Ga bua Jane.</p> <p>'A re yeng gae pele go fifala!' Ga bua Dumisani.</p>	<p>Ke mang a baakantseng leotwana? Ohoo! Mandu le Dumisani ba thusitse Jane go baakanya leotwana.</p>
<p>Ba boetse gae ba boneseditswe ke ngwedi. Jaanong Jane o kelotlhogo gore a se thule leje gape mo tseleng. O ne a kgweetsa ka bonya. O ne a sa batle go bona leotwana la gagwe le dule mowa gape! Kwa gae go ne go le kgakala tota.</p>	<p>Jane o ne a kgweetsa jang fa a ne a ya gae?. Ohoo! O ne a kgweetsa ka bonya!</p>
<p>Fa ba fitlha kwa gae, Jane a tlamparela Mandu. 'Ke leboga thata fa o kgonne go nthusa Mandu'! 'O tsala ya botlhokwa!' 'Se ke lebaka la go nna ditsala!' Ga araba Mandu.</p>	<p>Jane o ne a dira eng fa ba fitlha kwa gae? Ohoo! O ne a tlamparela tsala ya gagwe mme a leboga thata.</p>
<p>Jane le Matu ba ne ba rata go kgweetsa diperetshitswana mmogo. Ka letsatsi lengwe ba ne ba kgweetsa diperetshitswana kgakala le gae – kgakatjana go ya kwa nokeng. Jane o ne a kgweetsa ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo. Fa a fologa thabana, o ne a oketsa lobelo.</p>	<p>Jane le Mandu ba kae? Ohoo! Ba kgweetsa go ya kwa nokeng, kgakala le gae.</p>

Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke mang yo leotwana la gagwe le neng le dule mowa?	Leotwana la ga Jane le ne le dule mowa.
Mandu o ile kae?	O ile gae go ya go batla pompo.
Potso ya goreng	dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke goreng Mandu a ne a tlogela Jane a le nosi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leotwana la ga Jane le ne le dule mowa. • Jane o ne a sa kgone go kgweetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe. • Ba ne ba se na pompo • Ba kgakala le gae. • Mandu o ne a ya gae go ya go tsaya pompo. • Mandu o ne a ya gae go ya go batlela Jane thuso. • Mandu o tswa go batla kgait sadie Dumisani go ba thusa.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 7

Laboraro

Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - letaere
 - letaere le le tswileng mowa
 - phantsħara
 - pompo
 - peretshitswana

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke nako ya sekolo	<i>Bontsha nako ka go supa ka monwana fa re rwalang tshupanako mo letsogong.</i>
A re thuseng ditsala	<i>Kopanya diatla kgafetsa</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	<i>Bay a diatla fa pele ga gago go bontsha fa o buisa mme o dirise seatla go bontsha go kwala</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhophana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamele dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophana go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophana.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophana 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophana tsa bona.



- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /ntlh/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /ntlh/?
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **ntlhoka, ntlhora, ntlhamela**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **ntlhaolela, ntlhoka, ntlhodiya, ntlhora, ntlhamela**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



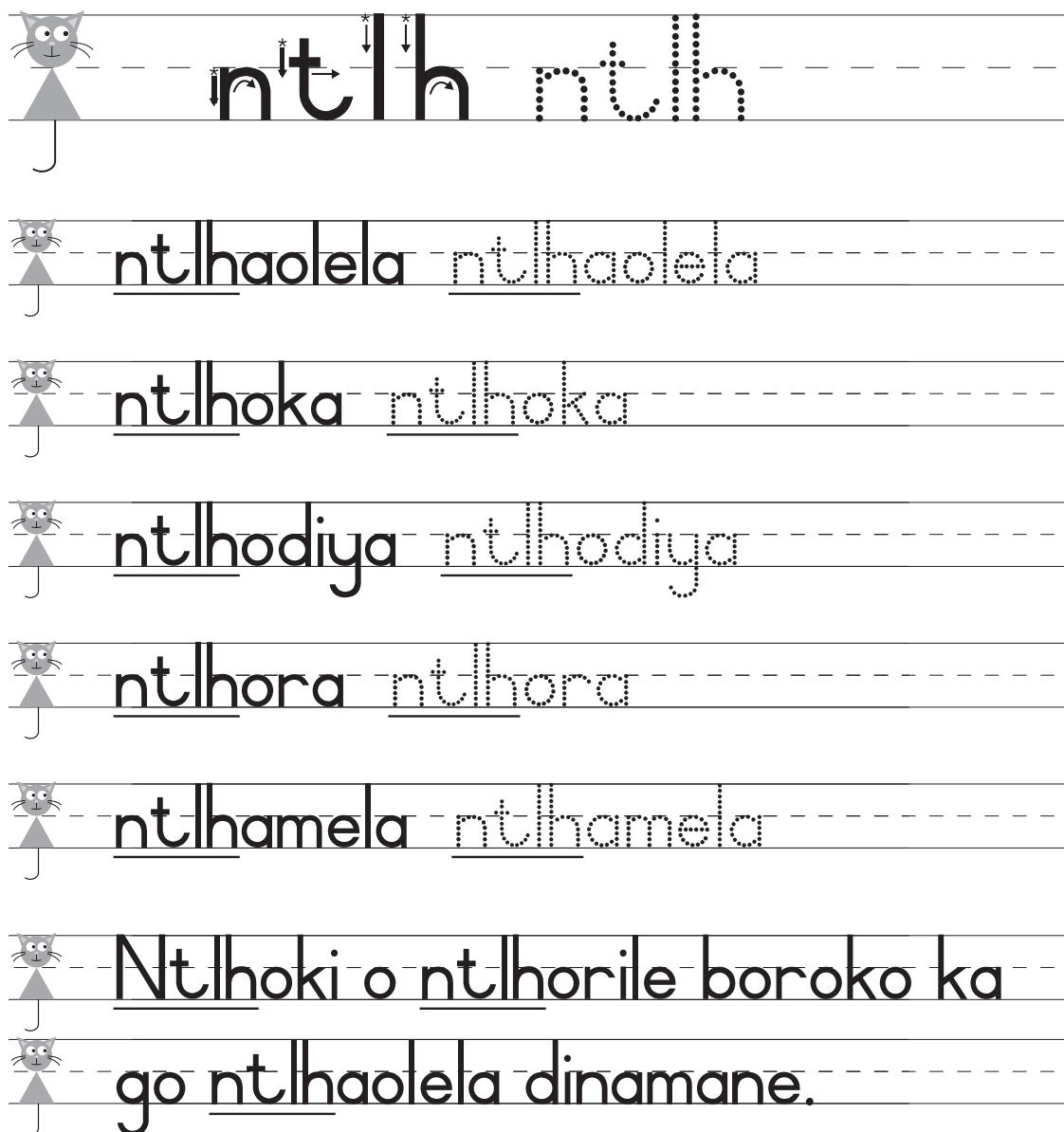
Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **ntlh**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patit
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala dikgang tsa gago tse o tla abelanang ka tsona le tsala.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo tse pedi ka dikgang

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Dikgang tsa me ke...

Ke... gon...e...

Ntlha e le nngwe e e botlhokwa ka dikgang tsa me ke...

E nngwe ke...

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlie go oketsa mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tla oketsa ka dipolelo tsa dikgang tsa bona.
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntšhwa.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintšhwa tsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Dintlha tse di botlhokwa ka dikgang tsa me ke gore fre ya kwa lebopong la kwa Mozambique! Gape, balelapa la me botlhe ba tlie go tla.
- 6 Diragatsa go oketsa mo setshwantshong sa gago jaaka: e wena o akanya balelapa la gago kwa lebopong.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 8 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: **Ntlha e le nngwe e e botlhokwa ka dikgang tsa me ke** gore re ya kwa Mozambique – naga e ntšhwa! **Gape** balelapa la me ba tla botlhe
- 9 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 10 **Dirisa didiriswa** tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go oketsa ka mafoko mo setshwantshong jaaka: lebopo, balelapa, nna
- 11 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

BEKE 7

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka dikgang tse le batlang go abelana ka tsona le ditsala.
- 2 Gompieno le ya go oketsa mo dikgannyeng tsa lona.

- 3** Botsa barutwana: Ke dintlha dife tse di botlhokwa ka dikgang tsa bona?
- 4** Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5** Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba seká ba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6** Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka mefuta ya dipalangwa tse di leng mo manaaneng a bona.
- 7** Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8** Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela ka ntlha e le nngwe ya dikgang tsa bona.
- 9** Ba tshwanetse gore: Ntlha e le nngwe e e bothhokwa ka dikgang tsa me ke...
- 10** Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

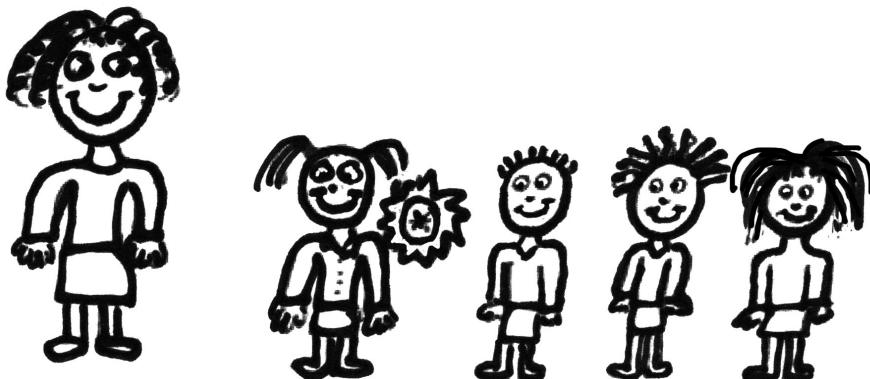
GO KWALA

- 1** **Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.** Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2** Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3** Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4** Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5** Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6** **Rotloetsa barutwana.**

GADIMA O BUE

- 1** Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2** Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Dikgang tsa me ke gore ke tlhophilwe go nna
moeteledipele wa phapasi ya rona! Ke tumetse
gonne ke la ntsha ke ma moeteledipele wa phapasi.
Se se intumedisang ka dikgang tsa me ke gore ke
tlile go chusa morutabana wa rona! Gape legare ke
tlile go ema kwa pele mo moleng letsatsi lengwe le
lengwe.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntsha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 7

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **monko**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /m/ - /o/ - /nkg/ - /o/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthha wa lefoko: /m/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /nkg/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /o/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong **monkgo**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /mon/ - /kgo/ = **monkgo**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **ntlhoka**

RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nkgopola**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /nkg/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /p/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bone mo lefokong? /o/
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa botlhano mo lefokong? /l/
- 8 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 9 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /nkg/ - /o/ - /p/ - /o/ - /l/ - /a/
- 10 Kwala lefoko: **nkgopola**
- 11 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /nkg/ - /po/ - /la/ = **nkgopola**
- 12 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **ntlhora**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsoto

MAANO A PUISO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Jane le Matu ba ne ba rata go kgweetsa diperetshitswana mmogo. Ka letsatsi lengwe ba ne ba kgweetsa diperetshitswana kgakala le gae – kgakatjana go ya kwa nokeng. Jane o ne a kgweetsa ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo. Fa a fologa thabana, o ne a oketsa lobelo.	Jane le Mandu ba rata go dira eng? Ohoo! Ba rata go kgweetsa diperetshitswana tsa bona!
Leotwana la ga Jane la thula lentswe, a ba a wa mo peretshitswaneng! Mandu a ema go netefatsa gore Jane o siame. 'A o siame?' Ga botsa Mandu. 'Ke siame', ga araba Jane. O ne a ema mme a lekola peretshitswana ya gagwe. 'Bona!' Leotwana le dule mowa! 'Ke tla fitlha jang kwa gae?'	Ke goreng leotwana la ga Jane le ne la tswa mowa? Ohoo! Ke ka gore o ne a kgweetsa ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo, a bo a thula lentswe.
Ijoo, leotwana la me! Ke itumela fa o sa gobala!	--
'Ke na le kakanyo!' Ga bua Mandu. 'Ke tla tabogela kwa gae ke ye go tsaya pompo. Fa ke boa, re tla pompa leotwana gore o kgone go fitlha kwa gae!' Jane o ne tota a sa batle go sala kwa nokeng a le esi, fela go ne go se ka tsela e nngwe. 'Go siame'. Ga bua Jane. 'Ke kakanyo e ntle!' Mandu a pagama peretshitswana ya gagwe a leba kwa gae.	Ke goreng Mandu a boela gae? Ohoo! O ne a boela gae go ya go tsaya pompo, gore a kgone go baakanya leotwana la ga Jane, mme morago ba kgone go boela gae.
Jane a leta, a ba a leta. E ne e kete Mandu o etse ruri. Letsatsi le ne le setse le wela. 'Ka gongwe leotwana la ga Mandu le lona le dule mowa, mme ga a kgone go fitlha kwa gae?' Jane a simolola go tshwenyega. Mala a ga Jane a simolola go dira modumo. Nako ya dilalelo e ne e atametse. O ne a simolola go tshwarwa ke tlala le lenyora. 'Fa nako ya dilalelo e ka mpheta?' Jane a akanya, a tshwenyegile. Jane a bona ngwedi o roga. 'Go tla diragalang fa nka timelela Mandu?'. A ke tla nna fa bosigo jotlhe ke le nosi? Jane a akanya a tshwenyegile.	Ke goreng Jane a tshwenyegile? O tshwenyegile gonno o nosi. Ga go kgonege gore a ka fitlha kwa gae kwa ntle ga thuso ya ga Mandu!
Ke a ipotsa gore Mandu o kae.	--

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Fale, Jane a bona Mandu le kgaitsadie, Dumisane ba rotoga. Jane o ne a itumetse thata fa a bona tsala ya gagwe. A tlolela kwa godimo mme a goa ka boitumelo.</p> <p>'Intshwarele gore ke be ke tsere nako e telele!' Ga bua Mandu. 'Ke ne ka tshwanelwa ke go ya go bathla Dumisani go tla go re thusa'. 'Go tla kwano le gona go monamo'.</p> <p>'O tshwanetse wa bo o tshwerwe ke tlala!' Ga bua Mandu. A naya Jane kuku le seno sa matute a namune go tswa mo kgetsaneng e a neng a e rwele mo mokwatleng.</p>	Ke goreng Mandu a ne a tlolela kwa godimo mme a goa ka boitumelo? Ohoo! Ke gore o ne a itumeletse go bona tsala ya gagwe.
<p>Dumisani le Mandu ba ne ba thusa Jane go baakanya leotwana. Ba le pompile, la ba la tlala mowa.</p> <p>'O ka re le lentšhwa!' Ga bua Jane.</p> <p>'A re yeng gae pele go fifala!' Ga bua Dumisani.</p>	Ba baakantse leotwana jang? Ohoo! Ba dirisitse pompo e Mandu a tileng le yona go tlatsa mowa mo leotwaneng.
<p>Ba boetse gae ba boneseditswe ke ngwedi. Jaanong Jane o kelotlhogo gore a se thule leje gape mo tseleng. O ne a kgweetse ka bonya. O ne a sa batle go bona leotwana la gagwe le dule mowa gape! Kwa gae go ne go le kgakala tota.</p>	Ke goreng Jane jaanong a kgweetse ka bonya? Ohoo! Gonno ga a batle gore leotwana la gagwe le tswe mowa gape!
<p>Fa ba fitlha kwa gae, Jane a tlamparela Mandu.</p> <p>'Ke leboga thata fa o kgonne go nthusa Mandu!' 'O tsala ya botlhokwa!' 'Se ke lebaka la go nna ditsala!' Ga araba Mandu.</p>	Ke goreng Jane a ne a leboga Mandu? Ohoo! Gonno Mandu o ne a mo thusa thata!
<p>Jane le Matu ba ne ba rata go kgweetse diperetshitswana mmogo. Ka letsatsi lengwe ba ne ba kgweetse diperetshitswana kgakala le gae – kgakatjana go ya kwa nokeng. Jane o ne a kgweetse ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo. Fa a fologa thabana, o ne a oketsa lobelo.</p>	Jane le Mandu ba rata go dira eng? Ohoo! Ba rata go kgweetse diperetshitswana tsa bona!

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Mandu o boa a tshotse eng?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • O tla a tshotse pompo. • O tla le kgaitsadie Dumisani. • O tlela Jane sengwenyana sa go ja.
Ba baakanya leotwana jang?	Ba dirisa pompo ya ga Mandu go le tlatsa ka mowa.
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Ke goreng Jane a bolelela Mandu gore ke tsala ya botlhokwa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonne Mandu o tlela Jane se se ka mo thusang. • Gonne Mandu o ile gae a ba a boa go tla go thusa Jane. • Gonne Mandu o tletse Jane sengwenyana sa go ja. • Gonne Mandu o ne a kgweetsa peretshitswana le Jane lefifi le setse le tshwere.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 7

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - kotsi
 - botsalano
 - tlhokomelo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke nako ya sekolo	<i>Bontsha nako ka go supa ka monwana fa re rwalang tshupanako mo letsogong.</i>
A re thuseng ditsala	<i>Kopanya diatla kgafetsa</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	<i>Bay a diatla fa pele ga gago go bontsha fa o buisa mme o dirise seatla go bontsha go kwala</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Jane le Mandu...
 - b Karolo ya kgang e ke e ratang e ne e le...
 - c Karolo ya kgang e ke sa e ratang e ne e le...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo eithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

nkg	ntlh	t
y	t	m
l	o	a
n	e	p

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /nkg/ /ntlh/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /nkg/ - /o/ = **nkgo**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /nkg/ kgotsa /ntlh/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/ = **lala**

BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **nkg, ntlh**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **nkgopola, monkgo, nkgo, ntlhaolela, ntlhamela, ama, oma, lala, loma, nama, nona, namola, temo**

BEKE 7

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / BATLA SETLHANGWA

KWALO YA TEKOTLHALOGANYO

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le dipolelo tse di simololang mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana, mme o di tlhalose fa go thokega.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba buisane ka dipotso tse le molekane.
- 4 Jaanong barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, ba kwale letlha, setlhogo le dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, lebelela dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go siamisa tiro ya bona.

LEOTWANA LA GA JANE LE LE DULENG MOWA.

- 1 Ke mang yo o neng a na le leotwana le le tswileng mowa?
...o ne a na le leotwana le le tswileng mowa.
- 2 Jane o nnile jang leotwana le le tswileng mowa?
Jane o nnile le leotwana le le tswileng mowa gonne...
- 3 Ke mang yo o thusitseng Jane?
...o thusitse Jane.

LEOTWANA LA GA JANE LE LE DULENG MOWA

- 1 Ke mang yoy o neng a na le leotwana le le tswileng mowa?
Jane o ne a na le leotwana le le tswileng mowa.
- 2 Jane o nnile jang leotwana le le tswileng mowa?
Jane o nnile le leotwana le le tswileng mowa gonne o ne a tla ka lebelo go tswa kwa mmotong go tla kwa tlase mme a thula letlapa!
- 3 Ke mang yo o thusitseng Jane?
Mandu le abuti wa gagwe Dumisani ba thusitse Jane go baakanya leotwana la gagwe.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelana ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.

BEKE 7



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: kopa barutwana go tla le ditshwantsho tsa bona le tsala mme o di manege.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dira dipatliso tsa go thibela dikgogakgogano mo baneng – batlisisa ka gore o ka baya maitsholo a barutwana mo taolong jang gore ba tsholane sentle.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 16, A re direng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 17, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 18, A re bueng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa mofuta wa sepalangwa se o se dirisang gantsi.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

8

**THITOKGANG:
Go Thusa
Ditsala tsa Rona**

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Ntsikelelo a ntsha Siviwe ka mo motomong ka mo bukakgolong: Maiphithaphitlhwane
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntshwa: Go thusa ditsala tsa rona.
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitshokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a Ke eng se sentle se tsala e go diretseng sona?
 - b Se, se go dirile gore o ikutlwé jang?
 - c Ke eng se o ka se dirang gore ditsala tsa gago di bone gore o a ba kgathalela?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - motomo
 - khukhuna
 - phatlhalala

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke nako ya sekolo	<i>Bontsha nako ka go supa ka monwana fa re rwalang tshupanako mo letsogong.</i>
A re thuseng ditsala	<i>Kopanya diatla kgafetsa</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	<i>Bay a diatla fa pele ga gago go bontsha fa o buisa mme o dirise seatla go bontsha go kwala</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	



Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
 - a nkg
 - b ntlh
 - c monkgo
 - d nkgopola
 - e ntlhora
 - f ntlhamela
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patit
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhuthlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotsos

pele ga puiso

BEKE 8

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: **Maiphitlhaphitlhwane**
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka ga nako e o neng wa thusa tsala.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo tse pedi.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Ke thusitse tsala ya me...

Ke ikutlwile... gonne...

GO DIRAGATSA

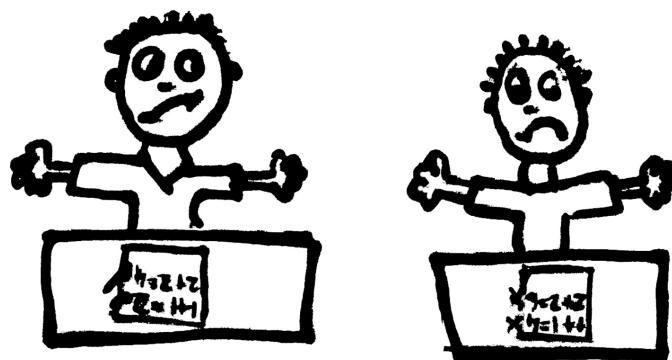
- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka **nako e ba neng ba thusa tsala. Ba tla kwala gore ba ne ba ikutlwile jang fa ba ne ba thusa tsala.**
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: ke thusitse tsala ya me fa a ne a wetse fa fatshe. Ke ne ka mo thusa go emeleta. Ke ne ke utlwile botlhoko gore o gobetse!
- 4 Diragatsa o thala setshwantsho sa kakanyo ya gago, jaaka: wena o thusa tsala ya gago go emeleta.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 6 Diragatsa go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala: **Ke thusitse tsala ya me** go emeleta fa a ne a wele. **Ke ne ke utlwile** botlhoko **gonne** o ne a gobetse.
- 7 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 8 **Dirisa didiriswa**, jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlolofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhang ka ona.
- 9 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: O ne wa thusa tsala ya gago jang? O ne wa ikutlwile jang?
- 2 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 3 **Tlhalosa gore barutwana batle ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba seka ba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.**
- 4 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka ga se ba yang go se kwala.
- 5 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 2–3 go gadima ba bua.
- 6 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela gore ba thusitse jang tsala ya bona
- 7 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: **Ke thusitse tsala ya me...** **Ke ikutlwile...**
- 8 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa lethomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



Ke ne ka thusa tsala ya ne go kwala dipalo. Ke ne ke sa itumela ka gonne o ne a kgarotlha go dira



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /tshw/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mfoko a a nang le modumo wa /tshw/?
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **tshweu, tshwana, tshwarisa**

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **setshwakga, tshwana, tshwarisa, batshwari, tshweu**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Mokwalo

15 metsotso

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **tshw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

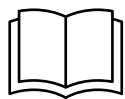
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE/ DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Letsatsi lengwe mo thapameng ya selemo se se bothitho, bana ba kwa Tsomo ba swetsa go tshameka motshameko wa maiphitlhaphitlwane.</p> <p>'Ke tla bala!' Ga ithaopa Lungi. A simolola go balela kwa godimo, '1–2–3–4–5....'</p> <p>Bana botlhe ba phatlhalala, ba taboga go batla fa ba ka iphitlheng teng.</p>	<p>Ke gopola fa ke ne ke le monnye, re ne re tshameka motshameko wa maiphitlhaphitlwane le rona! Lefelo la me le le gaisang la go iphitlha e ne e le go itshukunyetsa ka fa gare ga thaere ya bogologolo. Ke a ipotsa gore ba tla iphitlha kae.</p>
<p>Lumka a tabogela kwa ditlhatshaneng tse di kitlanyeng. A gagabela ka fa tlase ga tsona.</p> <p>Avela a tabogela kwa sekding sa ditlhare. O ne a tlhamalatsa mmele wa gagwe thata fa a ema fa morago ga setlhare se seleele mo go tsona tsotlhe.</p>	-
<p>Ntsikelelo o ne a thetheoga le tselana mme a bona kgatampi mme a itshukunyetsa mo go yone.</p> <p>Hlobisa a tabogela go ya lentsweng le letona. A kudupana, a iphitlha fa morago ga lona.</p>	-
<p>Koko Nkomo a thusa Siviwe go tsena ka fa gare ga mototmo. O ne a mo tsholetsa. 'O sekwa ba wa baya sekhurumelo mo godimo fa o iphitlha ka mo go ona, go kotsi!' Koko Nkomo a baya sekhurumelo fa thoko ga motomo, a tsena mo ntlong.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore Siviwe o monnye thata go ka itsenya ka mo motomo.</p>
<p>'Lo ipaakantse kgotsa nnyaa, ke etla!' Ga goeletsa Lungi.</p> <p>Lungi a tabogela kwa ditlhatshaneng tse di kitlanyeng. 'Ke go bone!' A rialo a supa Lumka.</p> <p>Lungi le Lumka ba tsapogela kwa sekding sa ditlhare. 'Re go bone!' Ba rialo ba bitsa Avela.</p> <p>Lungi, Lumka, le Avela ba thetheoga le tselana, go fitlha ba bona gempe ya Ntsikelelo e khibidu ka mo kgatamping. 'Re go bone!' Ba rialo ba bitsa Ntsikelelo.</p> <p>Lungi, Lumka, Avela le Ntsikelelo ba tsamaela kwa lentsweng le letona. Ba utlwa Hlobisa a gotlhola. 'Re go bone!' Ba tshega, ba supa Hlobisa.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore bana ba iphitlha mo mafelong a a tshwanang nako le nako – gonne ba kgona go bonana bonolo – bothe kwa ntle ga Siviwe!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Siviwe o ne a santse a le ka fa gare ga motomo. 'Tlayang re tshamekeng gape!' Ga bua Lumka, a lebetse gotlhelele ka Siviwe' Ba simolola go balela kwa godimo, '1–2–3–4–5...!'	Ke ipotsa gore bana ba tla bona leng Siviwe.
"Ga ba a mpona! Ga akanya Siviwe, a tshega-tshega ka mo motomong.	Ke akanya gore Siviwe o ne a na le lefelo le le gaisang la go iphitlha gonne ga go yo yo o mmoneng – e bile ba setse ba tshameka tikologo ya bobedi!
Avela a tabogela kwa koloing ya bogologolo e e rusitseng. A gagabela ka fa tlase ga yona. Ntsikelelelo a tsapogela kwa ntlong e e fa gaufi. A ema gaufi le lebota fa morago ga ntlo.	Ke akanya gore Siviwe ga a batle go bonwa, gonne o kudupanelo kwa tlase le go feta gore go se nne le ope yo a mmonang!
Hlobisa a fologela mo tselaneng, a fitlhela mmoto wa matlakala. A patlama fa fatshe fa morago ga ona. Lungi a tabogela kwa hekeng. A kudupanelo kwa tlase, a iphitlha fa morago ga yona. Siviwe a tswelela go kudupana ka fa gare ga motomo.	-
'Lo ipaakantse kgotsa nnyaa, ke etla!' Ga goeletsa Lumka. Lumka a tabogela kwa koloing ya bogologolo rusitseng. 'Ke go bone!' a bua a kotama gaufi le koloi, a okomela ka fa tlase ga yona. Lumka le Avela ba tsapogela kwa ntlong e e fa gaufi. 'Re go bone!' Ba rialo ba bitsa Ntsikelelo. Lumka, Avela le Ntsikelelo ba thetheoga le tselana, go fitlha ba utlwa Hlobisa a gotlhola. 'Re go bone!' Ba bua ba tshega. Lumka, Avela, Ntsikelelo le Hlobisa ba tsamaela kwa hekeng, ba bona ditlhako tsa ga Lungi tse di botala jwa legodimo di tlhageletse. 'Re go bone!' Ba tshega ba supa dinao tsa ga Lungi. Siviwe o ne a santse a le ka mo motomong, a ile ka boroko!	Ke akanya gore ke sebaka se selele Siviwe a ntse a le ka mo doromong, gonne o tshwerwe ke boroko!
'Tlayang re tshamekeng tikologo e nngwe gape!' Ga bua Avela. 'Ke tla bala!' Ga ithaopa Avela. Ba tshamekile tikologo morago ga tikologo e nngwe, ba bala, ba iphitlha go fitlhela letsatsi le ya go wela.	Ke akanya gore ka gonne Siviwe o robetse, ga a itshwenye go tswa mo motomong, o ntse letsatsi lotlhe mo go yona.

Beke 8 • Thitokgang: Go Thusa Ditsala tsa Rona

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'A re yeng gae pele go fifala!' Ga bua Ntsikelelo. 'A re tsamaye Siviwe, a bua a gadimakaka a batla kgaitсадie. E ne e le gona a lemogang gore Siviwe o ne a ntse a se yo letsatsi lotlhe!</p> <p>Lumka a tabogela kwa ditlhatshaneng. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Avela a tsapogela kwa sekding sa ditlhare. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Ntsikelelo a thetheoga le tselana, a ba a fitlha kwa kgatamping. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Hlobisa a tabogela kwa lentsweng le letona. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Ba batlile mo mafelong otlhe a ba iphitlheng mo go ona ka metlha, fela ba seka ba mmona.</p>	
<p>Ditsala tsa simolola go goa, ba bitsa leina la gagwe. 'Siviwe!' O kwa kae? Ba goa.</p> <p>Kwa bofelong megoo ya bona ya fitlhelela Siviwe ka fa gare ga motomo. A ema ka dinao, fela o ne a le mokhutshwane thata go fitlhelela kwa godimo.</p> <p>'Ke fano! Ke fano!' Siviwe a goa.</p>	Ke akanya gore Siviwe o ntse a robetse ka mo motomong letsatsi lotlhe!
<p>Ditsala tsa sala modumo wa lentswe la ga Siviwe morago.</p> <p>Ntsikelelo a obelela ka fa gare ga motomo, a goga kgaitсадie, a mo ntsha.</p> <p>'Ke mofenyi!' Ga bua Siviwe. Botlhe ba simolola go tshega.</p>	-
Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Siviwe o ne a iphitlha kae?	O ne a iphitlha ka fa gare ga motomo.
Siviwe o tsene jang ka fa gare ga motomo?	Koko Nkomo o ne a mo thusa go tsena ka mo go yona. / O ne a mo tsholetsa go mo tsenya mo motomong.
Potsa ya goreng	dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Ke goreng Siviwe a ne a nna letsatsi lotlhe ka mo motomong?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonne ga go yo o kgonneng go mmona. • Gonne o ne a na le lefelo le le a gaisang otlhe la go iphitlha. • Gonne ga go na yo o neng a kcona go bona Siviwe ka mo gare ga motomo. • Gonne ditsala tsa gagwe di ne di itumelela motshameko mo go maswe, mo ba neng ba sa lemoge gore Siviwe ga a yo. • Gonne Siviwe o ne a tshwarwa ke boroko ka mo motomong.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 8.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Laboraro

Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - Fa morago ga
 - Ka fa tlase ga
 - Go isa kwa
 - Kgakala le

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke nako ya sekolo	<i>Bontsha nako ka go supa ka monwana fa re rwalang tshupanako mo letsogong.</i>
A re thuseng ditsala	<i>Kopanya diatla kgafetsa</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	<i>Bay a diatla fa pele ga gago go bontsha fa o buisa mme o dirise seatla go bontsha go kwala</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhophana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhometse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophana go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophana.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophana 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophana tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /tsw/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boletsax 3**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /tsw/?**
- 4 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **tswelela, tswine, motswala****

ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **tswelela, motswala, batswana, tswine****
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.**
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____

Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **tsw****
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.**
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.**
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patit**
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.**
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.**



LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Go Kwala:

30 metsotso

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka nako ya fa o ne o thusa tsala

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo tse pedi.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Ke thusitse tsala ya me...

Ke ikutlwile ke... gonne...

Ke akanya gore go botlhokwa gore ditsala...

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlie go oketsa mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tla akanya ka moo tsala e ikutlwileng ka teng. Ba tla akanya gape ka sengwe se se botlhokwa se ditsala di se direlanang.
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntšhwa.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintšhwa tsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Tsala ya me e ne ya ikutlwia e itumetse fa ke ne ke e thusa gonne ke ne ke le pelonomi le pelotelele mo go ena.
- 6 Diragatsa go oketsa mo setshwantshong sa gago jaaka: tsala ya me e ne ya nyeba.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 8 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: **Ke akanya gore tsala ya me e ne e itumetse gonne ke ne ke mosiametse. Ke akanya gore go botlhokwa gore ditsala di siamelane.**
- 9 Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.
- 10 **Dirisa didiriswa** tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go oketsa ka mafoko mo setshwantshong jaaka: lebopo, balelapa, nna
- 11 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka nako ya fa le ne le thusa tsala
- 2 Gompieno fre ya go oketsa ka dipolelo mo kwalong ya rona.
- 3 Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore tsala ya gago e ikutlwile jang fa o ne o e thusa? O akanya gore ke eng se se botlhokwa ka botsalano?
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba sekba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka nako e ba neng ba nna le thuso go tsala.
- 7 Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela gore tsala e ne ya ikutlwia jang
- 9 Ba tshwanetse gore: Ke akanya gore tsala ya me e ikutlwile... gon... / Ke akanya gore go bothhokwa mo ditsaleng...
- 10 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

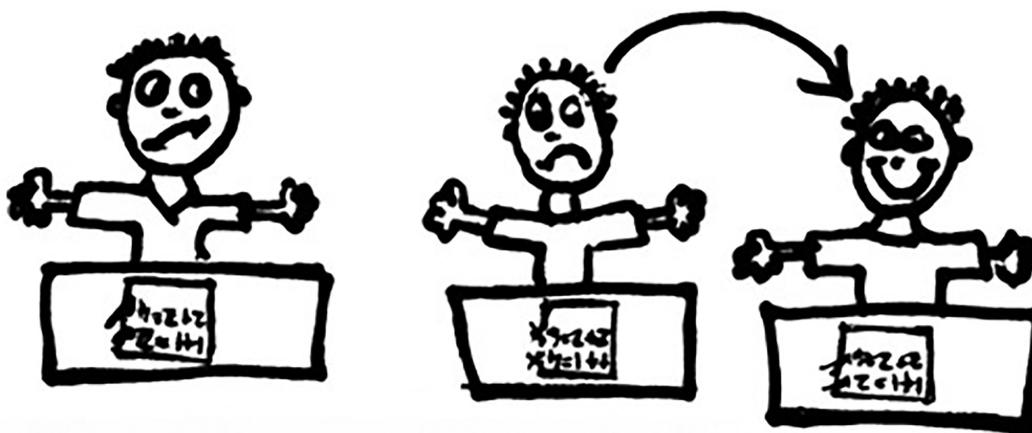
GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela. Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsots e le 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Ke ne ka thusa tsala ya me go kwala dipalo. Ke ne ke sa itumela ka gonse o ne a kgarothha go dira dipalo.

Ke akanya gore tsala ya me o a itumelg jaonang ka gore o kgong go dira dipalo. Ke akanya gore go botlhokwa gore ditsala di thusane.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tshwana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /tshw/ - /a/ - /n/ - /a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthla wa lefoko: /tshw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patit **tshwana**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /tshwa/ - /na/ = **tshwana**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **tswine**

RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tshwarisa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /tshw/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /r/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bone mo lefokong? /i/
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa botlhano mo lefokong? /s/
- 8 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 9 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /tshw/ - /a/ - /r/ - /i/ - /s/ - /a/
- 10 Kwala lefoko: **tshwarisa**
- 11 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /tshwa/ - /ri/ - /sa/ = **tshwarisa**
- 12 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **tswelela**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

MAANO A PUISO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Letsatsi lengwe mo thapameng ya selemo se se bothitho, bana ba kwa Tsomo ba swetsa go tshameka motshameko wa maiphitlhaphitlhane.</p> <p>'Ke tla bala!' Ga ithaopa Lungi. A simolola go balela kwa godimo, '1–2–3–4–5....'</p> <p>Bana botlhe ba phatlhalala, ba taboga go batla fa ba ka iphitlhang teng.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore bana ba Tsomo ba tlhola ba tshameka motshameko wa maiphitlhaphitlhane, gonne go bonala ba itse melawana ya teng, e bile ba na le mafelo a a rileng a go iphitlha.</p>
<p>Lumka a tabogela kwa ditlhatshaneng tse di kitlanyeng. A gagabela ka fa tlase ga tsona.</p> <p>Avela a tabogela kwa sekding sa ditlhare. O ne a tlhamalatsa mmele wa gagwe thata fa a ema fa morago ga setlhare se seleele mo go tsona tsotlhe.</p>	-
<p>Ntsikelelo o ne a thetheoga le tselana mme a bona kgatampi mme a itshukunyetsa mo go yone.</p> <p>Hlobisa a tabogela go ya lentsweng le letona. A kudupana, a iphitlha fa morago ga lona.</p>	-
<p>Koko Nkomo a thusa Siviwe go tsena ka fa gare ga mototmo. O ne a mo tsholetsa. 'O seka wa ba wa baya sekjurumelo mo godimo fa o iphitlha ka mo go ona, go kotsi!' Koko Nkomo a baya sekjurumelo fa thoko ga motomo, a tsena mo ntlong.</p>	
<p>'Lo ipaakantse kgotsa nnyaa, ke etla!' Ga goeletsa Lungi.</p> <p>Lungi a tabogela kwa ditlhatshaneng tse di kitlanyeng. 'Ke go bone!' A rialo a supa Lumka.</p> <p>Lungi le Lumka ba tsapogela kwa sekding sa ditlhare. 'Re go bone!' Ba rialo ba bitsa Avela. Lungi, Lumka, le Avela ba thetheoga le tselana, go fitlha ba bona gempe ya Ntsikelelo e khibidu ka mo kgatamping. 'Re go bone!' Ba rialo ba bitsa Ntsikelelo.</p> <p>Lungi, Lumka, Avela le Ntsikelelo ba tsamaela kwa lentsweng le letona. Ba utlwa Hlobisa a gotlhola. 'Re go bone!' Ba tshega, ba supa Hlobisa.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore Siviwe ke tsala ya ntlha go iphitlha ka mo motomong gonne ga go yo o neng a akanya go mmatlela koo!.</p>

Beke 8 • Thitokgang: Go Thusa Ditsala tsa Rona

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Siviwe o ne a santse a le ka fa gare ga motomo.	
'Tlayang re tshamekeng gape!' Ga bua Lumka, a lebetse gotlhelele ka Siviwe' Ba simolola go balela kwa godimo, '1-2-3-4-5...!'	Ke akanya gore bana ba bangwe ba ne ba itumeletse go tshameka tikologo ya bobedi ya motshameko mo e bileng ba ne ba sa lemoge gore Siviwe ga a yo.
"Ga ba a mpona! Ga akanya Siviwe, a tshega-tshega ka mo motomong."	Ke akanya gore Siviwe o itumelela go tshameka tota, gonne o a tshega fa ditsala tsa gagwe di sa mmone.
Avela a tabogela kwa koloing ya bogologolo e e rusitseng. A gagabela ka fa tlase ga yona. Ntsikelelo a tsapogela kwa ntlong e e fa gaufi. A ema gaufi le lebota fa morago ga ntlo.	Ke akanya gore Siviwe o santse a itumeletse go iphitlha – gonne ga a ise a batle go bonwa!
Hlobisa a fologela mo tselaneng, a fitlhela mmoto wa matlakala. A patlama fa fatshe fa morago ga ona. Lungi a tabogela kwa hekeng. A kudupanel a kwa tlase, a iphitlha fa morago ga yona. Siviwe a tswelela go kudupana ka fa gare ga motomo.	
'Lo ipaakantse kgotsa nnyaa, ke etla!' Ga goeletsa Lumka. Lumka a tabogela kwa koloing ya bogologolo rusitseng. 'Ke go bone!' a bua a kotama gaufi le koloi, a okomela ka fa tlase ga yona. Lumka le Avela ba tsapogela kwa ntlong e e fa gaufi. 'Re go bone!' Ba rialo ba bitsa Ntsikelelo. Lumka, Avela le Ntsikelelo ba thetheoga le tselana, go fitlha ba utlwa Hlobisa a gotlhola. 'Re go bone!' Ba bua ba tshega. Lumka, Avela, Ntsikelelo le Hlobisa ba tsamaela kwa hekeng, ba bona ditlhako tsa ga Lungi tse di botala jwa legodimo di tlhageletse. 'Re go bone!' Ba tshega ba supa dinao tsa ga Lungi. Siviwe o ne a santse a le ka mo motomong, a ile ka boroko!	Ditsala tsa ga Siviwe di tshwanetse tsa bo di lebetse ka ena gonne di santse di itumetse thata, e bile ke sebaka se seleele di sa mmone!
'Tlayang re tshamekeng tikologo e nngwe gape!' Ga bua Avela. 'Ke tla bala!' Ga ithaopa Avela. Ba tshamekile tikologo morago ga tikologo e nngwe, ba bala, ba iphitlha go fitlhela letsatsi le ya go wela.	Ditsala tsa ga Siviwe di ne tsa tswelela go tshameka. Ke akanya gore ba lebetse ka ena!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'A re yeng gae pele go fifala!' Ga bua Ntsikelelo. 'A re tsamaye Siviwe, a bua a gadimakaka a batla kgaitadie. E ne e le gona a lemogang gore Siziwe o ne a ntse a se yo letsatsi lotlhe!</p> <p>Lumka a tabogela kwa ditlhshaneng. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Avela a tsapogela kwa sekding sa ditlhare. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Ntsikelelo a thetheoga le tselana, a ba a fitlha kwa kgatamping. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Hlobisa a tabogela kwa lentsweng le letona. Siviwe ga a yo.</p> <p>Ba batile mo mafelong otlhe a ba iphitlheng mo go ona ka metlha, fela ba seka ba mmona.</p>	
<p>Ditsala tsa simolola go goa, ba bitsa leina la gagwe. 'Siviwe! O kwa kae? Ba goa.</p> <p>Kwa bofelong megoo ya bona ya fitlhelela Siviwe ka fa gare ga motomo. A ema ka dinao, fela o ne a le mokhutshwane thata go fitlhelela kwa godimo.</p> <p>'Ke fano! Ke fano!' Siviwe a goa.</p>	
<p>Ditsala tsa sala modumo wa lenseswe la ga Siviwe morago.</p> <p>Ntsikelelo a obelela ka fa gare ga motomo, a goga kgaitadie, a mo ntsha.</p> <p>'Ke mofenyi!' Ga bua Siviwe. Botlhe ba simolola go tshega.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore le Siviwe o ne a itumelela motshameko gonno o dira motlae wa bosilo fa ditsala di mmona.</p>
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Ke mang yo o ithaopileng go bala pele?	Lungi o ithaopile go bala pele?
Re itse jang gore Siviwe o ne a na le lefelo la go iphitlha le le a gaisang otlhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonno ga go yo o mmoneng letsatsi lotlhe. • Gonno o ne a gapa motshameko.
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Ke eng se se ka re dirang gore re akanye gore bana ba ne ba a ja monate fa ba tshameka motshameko wa maiphitlha-phitlwane.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonno ba ne ba tshameka tikologo morago ga tikologo. • Gonno ba tshamekile go fitlhela letsatsi le wela. • Gonno ba ne ba ntse ba tshameka, e bile ba sa lemoge gore mongwe wa bona ga a yo.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - ithaopa
 - tikologo
 - batla

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke nako ya sekolo	<i>Bontsha nako ka go supa ka monwana fa re rwalang tshupanako mo letsogong.</i>
A re thuseng ditsala	<i>Kopanya diatla kgafetsa</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	<i>Bay a diatla fa pele ga gago go bontsha fa o buisa mme o dirise seatla go bontsha go kwala</i>
Ka puiso le piletso	

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala foreimi ya puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Mo kgannyeng, re bona botsalano fa...
 - b Karolo ya kgang e s botlhokwa ke fa...
 - c Ke ne ke ka fetola...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophpha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsots

Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo eithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

tshw	tsw	t
y	t	m
l	o	a
n	e	p

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /tshw/ /tsw/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsots e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /tshw/ - /a/ - /n/ - /a/ = **tshwana**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /tshw/ kgotsa /tsw/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/ = **lala**

BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **tshw, tsw**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsots e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **tshwana, tswelela, motswala, ama, oma, lala, loma, nama, nona, namola, temo**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo: Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO

TSHOSOBANYO YA MOLOMO YA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go akanya ka dikarolo tse di botlhokwa tsa setlhengwa.
- 2 Re tla akanya gape ka se re tshwanetseng go ithuta sona mo setlhengweng.
- 3 Kwala letlhomeso la tshosobanyo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Laela barutwana go dirisa letlhomeso go araba dipotso:
 - a **Kgang e, ke ka ga...**(2–3 dipolelo)
 - b **Ke ratile...**
 - c **Ka kitso ya me bana ba ba mo kgannyeng ba rata maiphitlhaphitlhane gon...**
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba kgona go bua sengwe le sengwe ka setlhengwa – ba tla tshwanelwa ke go tlhopha dikarolo tse di botlhokwa.
- 6 Diragaletsa barutwana sekao sa gago. Bua jaana: ***Kgang e, ke ka ga bana ba kwa motseng wa Tsomo, ba ba ratang go tshameka maiphitlhaphitlhane. Ba tshameka ditikologo tse dintsi tsa motshameko. Ke ratile fa Sivile a ne a ne a tshwarwa ke boroko kwa sekhutlhwaneng sa gagwe sa go iphitlha. Ka kitso ya me bana ba ba leng mo kgannyeng e, ba rata maiphitlhaphitlhane gon...*** ba tshameka go fitlha letsatsi le wela!
- 7 Naya barutwana nako ya go akanya ka dikarolo tse di botlhokwa tsa setlhengwa.
- 8 Bolelela bana go kwala ditshosobanyo tsa bona ba dirisa lethomeso.
- 9 Bitsa barutwana gape mmogo.
- 10 Kopa barutwana ba le 1–2 go abelana ka ditshosobanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 11 Dira tshosobanyo ya phaposi, jaaka: ***Kgang e ke ka ga maiphitlhaphitlhane. Bana mo kgannyeng ba rata go tshameka maiphitlhaphitlhane letsatsi lotlhe. Re ratile fa Sivile a ne a tshwarwa ke boroko ka mo sekhutlhwaneng sa gagwe sa go iphitlha. Ka kitso ya rona bana ba ba mo kgannyeng, ba rata maiphitlhaphitlhane gon...*** ba tshameka, ba be ba tshameka, ba lebetse ka ga tsala ya bona. Ba iphina e le tota!



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophpha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

9

THITOKGANG:
Tsepamiso ya
Maikaelelomagolo



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: sekgele kgotsa metale, karata ya banka, lenaane la diphitlhelelo la gago.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: re tshwanetse go rotloetsa bana go dira maikaelelo a a ntseng jang?
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 19, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 20, A re direng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 21, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa mofuta wa sepalangwa se o se dirisang gantsi.

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa moletlo wa matsalo wa ga Mandla ka mo bukakgolong: Marie o a ipolokela
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwā: Tsepamiso ya Maikaelelomagolo
- 3
- 4 Thala tshekeletsā mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 6 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a maikaelelo ke eng?
 - b Lo akanya gore maikaelelo a dirwa ke mang?
 - c Batho ba dira maikaelelo leng?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - maikaelelo
 - phitlhelelo
 - katlego
 - atlegile

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke ikaletse	<i>Tswalela seatla sa gago go dira letswele go bontsha bogaka</i>
Go ithuta go kwala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Go kwala lekwalo	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ya go Mme	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ditsala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>



Mokwalo

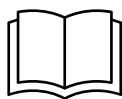
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
 - a bontle
 - b lente
 - c monkgo
 - d nkgo
 - e tshwana
 - f batswana
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 Metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: **Marie o a ipolokela.** Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 3 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 4 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 5 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala lenaane la maikaelelo a o batlang go a fitlhelela

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale lenaane. Se e tlie go nna karolo ya bukaphaposi ya kwa sekhutlwanaeng sa go buisa.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Maikaelelo a me:

- 1 _____
- 2 _____

GO DIRAGATSA

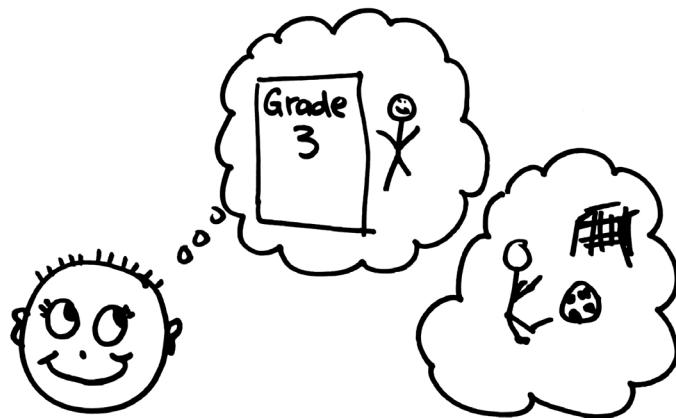
- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka **maikaelelo a ba nang le ona**.
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 3 Bua setlhogo (Mefuta ya dipalangwa tse ke di ratang). Tlhalosa gore setlhogo se re bolelela gore lenaane e tla bo e le ka ga eng.
- 4 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go dira lenaane. Se se raya gore le ya go tlhopha maikaelelo a le mabedi a le nang le ona, mme la kwala lengwe le lengwe fa thoko ga nomoro.
- 5 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: ke na le maikaelelo a mantsi a a farologaneng. Ke batla go taboga dimarathone. Ke maikaelelo a me. Ke batla gape go ithuta go penta. Ke maikaelelo a me. Ke batla go ithuta go bua Setebele. Ke akanya gore go botlhokwa go bua diteme tse dintsinyana tse di farologaneng
- 7 Diragatsa o thala setshwantsho sa kakanyo ya gago ka maikaelelo a mabedi a o nang le ona, jaaka: go taboga le go penta (dirisa dipudula tsa kakanyo)
- 8 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 9 Diragatsa go tlatsa selwana santlha mo lenaaneng: Maikaelelo a me ke go ithuta go penta.
- 10 Diragatsa go tlatsa selwana sa bobedi mo lenaaneng: Maikaelelo a me ke go bua setebele.
- 11 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 12 **Dirisa didiriswa**, jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhlang ka ona.
- 13 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Ke dilo dife tse o batlang go di fitlhelela? O na le maikaelelo afe?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 3 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela ka nngwe ya maikaelelo a bona.
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Maikaelelo a me ke...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala lenaane la maikaelelo a bona.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



Mekgele ya me:

1. Ke ikaelsetse go falola mphato wa 2.
2. Ke ikaelsetse go ma mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya difao.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 9.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo le mafoko

BOELETSNA MEDUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya medumo yotlhe e e dirilweng mo kgweditharong: /uu/ /ntl/ /nkg/ /ai/ /gwa/ /kgw/ /tlw/ /ngw/ /nkg/ /nth/ /tshw/ /tsw/
- 2 Emisa dipapetlana tsa medumo ka tatelano e e farologaneng mme o kope barutwana go e buisa.
- 3 Kgomaretsa dipapetlana tsa medumo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng ba ba mmalwa go tla go bopa mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 5 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi ka mo go ka kgonegang mme ba a kwale mo dibukeng tsa bona.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Mokwalo

15 metsotso

Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakakgolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana b aka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

Nt||hoki o nt||horile boroko ka
go nt||haolela dinamane.



Ngwananyana o ngwaya



ngwetsi.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

Puiso ya ntlha**MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO**

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Tsala ya ga Marie e leng Busi o na le peretshitswana e ntlenyana e khubitswana. Ka metlha Marie o akanya jaana: 'O ka re nkabo ke na le peretshitswana jaaka Busi, re tle re kgone go di kgweetsa mmogo'.	
Ka letsatsi lengwe fa Marie a le kwa marekelong le rraagwe, o bona peretshitswana e e serolwana, e e tshwanang le e khubitswana ya ga Busi. 'Ijoo! 'Ke batla go reka peretshitswana e! Ga bua Marie. E ne e ja R200. 'Rra, a o ka nthekela peretshitswana e tsweetswee?' 'Ke tla duela halofo ya madi a peretsitswana', ga araba rraagwe Marie. 'Wena o tla tshwanelwa ke go ipeela madi go tlaleletsa e nna ke tla e duelang!' Rraagwe Marie a mo naya R100. Fa Marie a tsena kwa gae a fitlha madi ao mo laiking e e kwa godimo, mo e tla bolokesegang teng. A simolola go akanya. 'Ke tla kgona jang go direla madi a gore ke reke peretshitswana ya me e ntle e e serolwana?'	Mo mogopolong wa me ke bona Marie a ntse mo bolaong a akanya thata ka gore o tla bona jang madi a peretshitswana. O akanya fela ka go pagama peretshitswana ya gagwe e e serolwana!.

Beke 9 • Thitokgang: Tsepamiso ya Maikaelelomagolo

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Busi a tla a kgweetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntle e khbitswana. Marie a bolelela Busi tsotlhe tse rraagwe a di mmoleletseng. Fa nka kgona go ipokokela madi a a lekaneng, re ka kgona go kgweetsa diperetshitswana mmogo.' Ga bua Marie. 'Ke na le leano'. Ga bua Busi. 'Gongwe re ka dira mo tshingwaneng mme rraago a re duela. O ka dirisa madi ao go reka peretshitswana ya gago!' Busi le Marie ba ya kwa go rraagwe Marie. 'Rra, a o tla re duela fa re ka dira mo tshingwaneng?' Ga botsa Marie.</p> <p>'Ke kakanyo e ntle'. Ga araba rraagwe Marie. 'Ke tlhoka thuso e ntsi mo tshingwaneng e ton e! Ke tla duela mongwe le mongwe wa lona R20 letsatsi lengwe le lengwe fa le nthusa'.</p>	--
<p>Busi le Marie ba dira letsatsi lotlhe. Fa letsatsi le wela, rraagwe Marie a naya mongwe le mongwe wa bona RBusi a tsaya ya gagwe a e naya Marie. 'Fa le wena o na le peretshitswana, go ka nna monate le go feta, ga rialo Busi. 'Ijoo! Ke a leboga Busi!' Ga bua Marie.</p> <p>Marie a boela kwa phaposing ya gagwe ya borobalo. A haya R40 fa a beileng R100 teng. 'Jaanong ke na le R140! A ipolelala. Go setse malatsi a le mmalwanyana fela, ke tla bo ke kgona go ithekela peretshitswana ya me e ntšhw a.</p>	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo ke bona Marie le Busi ba dira ka natla mo tshingwaneng. Ke akanya gore fa ba ntse ba dira Marie o akantse fela ka go pagama peretshitswana ya gagwe e e serolwana.
<p>Ka mosupologo morago ga sekolo, Busie le Marie ba ne ba tshameka mo lapeng. Marie a utlwa modumonyana o o sa tlwaelegang. 'Reetsa! 'A o a utlwa?' Ga botsa Marie. Busi a leba fa fatshe, mme a bona katse e tshwerwe ke legora. Nyaa tlhe! Katse e tshwerwe ke legora! Marie a khubama mme a e golola. 'Katsana ya batho!' Ga bua Busi.</p>	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo ke bona Marie a leba ka fa le ka fa, a batla kwa modumo o tswang teng.
<p>Busi a kuka katse, mme a nna a e forogotlha go e okobatsa maikutlo. 'Re ya go dira jang?' Ga botsa Marie. 'Ke akanya gore go na le mongwe yo a ntseng a dikologa gotlhe a batla katsana e!'</p>	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo ke bona Busi a ntse a forogotha katse go e okobatsa maikutlo.
<p>Fale, ba bona phousetara e manegilwe mo setlhareng, e kwadilwe 'E TIMETSE' ka mokwalo o mohibidu. E ne e na le setshwantsho sa yona katse e ba e tshotseng. Ba kwala nomore ya mogala. Ba sianela kwa ga bo Busi, mme mmaagwe Busi a ba letla go dirisa mogala wa gagwe go letsetsa nomore e e mo phousetareng.</p>	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo ke bona basetsana ba sianela kwa ga bo Busi, ba bolelela mmaagwe Busi ka katse e e timeteseng! Ke bona gape mmaagwe Busi a ba ntshetsa mogala go lets a.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Brenda o ne a tla go tsaya katse ya gagwe. Fa Brenda a tswa, o ne ntsha R100 mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe ya madi. 'Ke leboga gore lo bo lo nthwaletse katse ya me', ga bua Brenda, a naya Busi madi.</p> <p>'Bona!' Ga bua Busi. Jaanong o na le madi a a lekaneng go reka peretshitswana ya gago. E bile a mangwe a tlide go sala.</p>	
<p>E TIMETSE</p> <p>Ke timeletswe ke katse.</p> <p>Ke katse ya mmala wa gemere le bosweu. Leina la yona ke Ginger.</p> <p>Fa o ka bona katse ya me, letsetsa Brenda mo go 012 34567.</p> <p>Ke tla tla go e tsaya.</p>	--
Lamatlhatso o o latelang Marie le rraagwe ba ya kwa marekelong go mo rekela peretshitswana e ntle e e serolwana. Ena le Busi ba tlhola ba kgweetsa diperetshitswana tsa bona tse dintle go fitlha letsatsi le wela!	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo ke bona Busi le Marie ba pagame diperetshitswana tsa bona, ba teta mo tseleng.
Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke mang yo o neileng Marie madi?	Rraagwe, Busi le Brenda (mong wa katse).
Marie o ne a tlhoka bokae go reka peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntšhw?	O ne a tlhoka R200.
Potso ya goreng	dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke goreng Marie a ne a batla go boloka madi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonno o ne a batla go reka peretshitswana. • Gonno o ne a batla go reka peretshitswana jaaka tsala ya gagwe Busi. • Gonno o ne a batla go kgweetsa peretshitswana le tsala ya gagwe Busi. • Gonno rraagwe o ne a mo reile a re o tla duela halofo ya madi a a batlegang, mme ena a boloke madi go duela halofo e nngwe.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Laboraro

Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

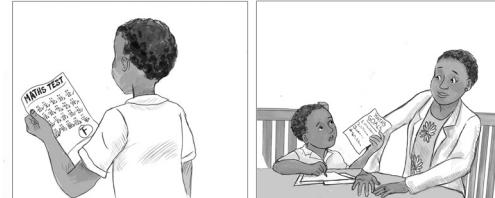
TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - tokafala
 - rulaganya
 - phadisano

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke ikaletse	<i>Tswalela seatla sa gago go dira letswele go bontsha bogaka</i>
Go ithuta go kwala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Go kwala lekwalo	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ya go Mme	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ditsala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotoshwa sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhometse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhopho go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhopho.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhopho 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhopho tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.



BEKE 9



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa mafoko

BOELETS A MAFOKO

- 1 Netefatsa gore dipapetlana tsa mafoko a medumopuo di baakantswe.
- 2 Emisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe mme o kope barutwana ba ba farologaneng go a buisa.
- 3 Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buis lefoko, mo thused go le dumisa.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____

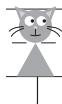


Mokwalo

15 metsotso

Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakakgolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



Ntate o gwamisa mogwapa.



Go ne gwa re thuul! thuul!
thuu! fa dikoloi di thulana.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala lenaane la maikaelelo a o batlang go a fitlhelela

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale lenaane o dirisa diphegelwana. Se, e tlie go nna karolo ya bukaphaposi ya kwa sekhutlwaneng sa go buisa.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Maikaelelo a me:

- 1 _____
- 2 _____
- 3 _____

Maikaelelo a me ke_____, ____ le ____.

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlie go oketsa mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tla oketsa ka selwana se le sengwe no lenaaneng la maikaelelo a bona le ba le simolotseng ka Mosupologo.
- 3 Jaanong ba tla kwala lenaane mo polelong ba dirisa diphegelwana.
- 4 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntshwa.
- 5 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 6 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintshwa tsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Ke batla go nna tsala e e botoka. Ke akanya gore nka nna pelotelele le pelonolo, Ka dinako dingwe ke galefa ka bonako. Maikaelelo a me ke go se galefele ditsala tsa me.
- 7 Diragatsa go oketsa ka pudula ya mogopolo go bontsha maikaelelo a gago a mantshwa, jaaka: wena, o akanya that aka tidimalo.
- 8 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 9 Diragatsa go tlatsa selwana sa boraro mo lenaaneng: Maikaelelo a me ke go se galefe thata.
- 10 Diragatsa go tlatsa polelo ya bofelo ya letlhomeso la go kwala. Tlhalosa gore polelo e ya bofelo, ke mofuta o o farologaneng wa lenaane. Re tshwanetse go dirisa maikaelelo a le mararo a re a tlhophileng, mme re di tlatse mo lenaaneng. Tlhalosa gore phegelwana le lefoko 'le' di kgaoganya dilwana mo lenaaneng jaaka: Maikaelelo a me ke go ithuta setebele, go ithuta go penta le go se galefe thata.
- 11 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 12 **Dirisa didiriswa tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go oketsa ka mafoko mo setshwantshong jaaka: lebopo, balelapa, nna**

13 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1** Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka maikaelelo a loa a le batlang go a fitlhelela.
- 2** Gompieno re ya go oketsa mo lenaaneng la rona.
- 3** Botsa barutwana: Ke maikaelelo afe a mangwe a o batlang go a fitlhelela?
- 4** Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5** Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba seka ba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6** Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka maikaelelo a bona.
- 7** Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8** Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela ka maikaelelo a bona.
- 9** Ba tshwanetse gore: Maikaelelo a me ke go..., ... le ...
- 10** Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

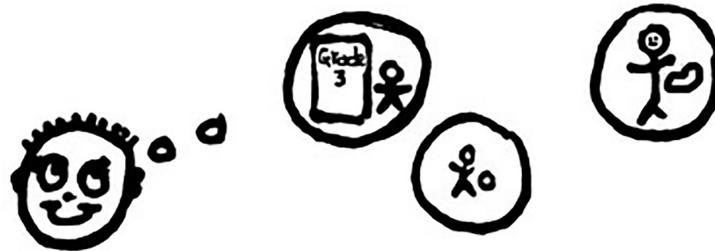
GO KWALA

- 1** **Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.** Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2** Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3** Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4** Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5** Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6** **Rotloetsa barutwana.**

GADIMA O BUE

- 1** Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2** Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Mekgele ya me:

1. Ke ikaeletse go falola mophato wa 2.
2. Ke ikaeletse go ma mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya dinao.
3. Ke ikaeletse go nna motho yo o kutlwelobatlhoko Maika elelo s me ke go falola mophato wa 2. go nna mo kgweleng ya dinao le go ma motho yo ?



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA _____

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Poeletso ya go Kgaoganya le go Kopanya

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **tshwana, batswana**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tshwana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng: /tshw/ - /a/ - /n/ - /a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthla wa lefoko: /tshw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tshwana**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko: /tshwa/ - /na/ = **tshwana**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **batswana**

RE A DIRA...

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a mangwe a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **bontle, lente**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bontle**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /b/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /ntl/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /e/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /b/ - /o/ - /ntl/ - /e/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **bontle**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko: /bon/ - /tle/ = **bontle**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **lente**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsoto

MAANO A PUISO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Tsala ya ga Marie e leng Busi o na le peretshitswana e ntlenyana e khbitswana. Ka metlha Marie o akanya jaana: 'O ka re nkabo ke na le peretshitswana jaaka Busi, re tle re kgone go di kgweetsa mmogo'.</p> <p>Ka letsatsi lengwe fa Marie a le kwa marekelong le rraagwe, o bona peretshitswana e e serolwana, e e tshwanang le e khbitswana ya ga Busi. 'Ijoo! 'Ke batla go reka peretshitswana el! Ga bua Marie. E ne e ja R200. 'Rra, a o ka nthekela peretshitswana e tsweetswee?'</p> <p>'Ke tla duela halofo ya madi a peretsitswana', ga araba rraagwe Marie. 'Wena o tla tshwanelwa ke go ipeela madi go tlaleletsa e nna ke tla e duelang!' Rraagwe Marie a mo naya R100.</p> <p>Fa Marie a tsena kwa gae a fitlha madi ao mo laiking e e kwa godimo, mo e tla bolokesegang teng. A simolola go akanya. 'Ke tla kgona jang go direla madi a gore ke reke peretshitswana ya me e ntle e e serolwana?'</p>	
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Busi a tla a kgweetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntle e khbitswana. Marie a bolelela Busi tsotlhе tse rraagwe a di mmoleletseng. Fa nka kgona go ipokokela madi a a lekaneng, re ka kgona go kgweetsa diperetshitswana mmogo.' Ga bua Marie. 'Ke na le leano'. Ga bua Busi. 'Gongwe re ka dira mo tshingwaneng mme rraago a re duela. O ka dirisa madi ao go reka peretshitswana ya gago! Busi le Marie ba ya kwa go rraagwe Marie. 'Rra, a o tla re duela fa re ka dira mo tshingwaneng?' Ga botsa Marie.</p> <p>'Ke kakanyo e ntle'. Ga araba rraagwe Marie. 'Ke tlhoka thuso e ntsi mo tshingwaneng e tonne e! Ke tla duela mongwe le mongwe wa lona R20 letsatsi lengwe le lengwe fa le nthusa'.</p>	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopololo ke bona ka fa Marie a batlang peretshitswana e e serolwana. O akanya fela ka go bona madi a go e reka!
	--
<p>Busi le Marie ba dira letsatsi lotlhе. Fa letsatsi le wela, rraagwe Marie a naya mongwe le mongwe wa bona RBusi a tsaya ya gagwe a e naya Marie. 'Fa le wena o na le peretshitswana, go ka nna monate le go feta, ga rialo Busi. 'Ijoo! Ke a leboga Busi! Ga bua Marie.</p>	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolong ke bona boitumelo jwa ga Busi fa a akanya gore Marie le ena o tla nna le peretshitswana mo bogautshwaneng.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Marie a boela kwa phaposing ya gagwe ya borobalo. A bay a R40 fa a beileng R100 teng. 'Jaanong ke na le R140! A ipolelala. Go setse malatsi a le mmalwanyana fela, ke tla bo ke kgona go ithekela peretshitswana ya me e ntšhwa.	
Ka mosupologo morago ga sekolo, Busie le Marie ba ne ba tshameka mo lapeng. Marie a utlwa modumonyana o o sa tlwaelegang. 'Reetsa! 'A o a utlwa?' Ga botsa Marie. Busi a leba fa fatshe, mme a bona katse e tshwerwe ke legora. Nyaa tlhe! Katse e tshwerwe ke legora! Marie a khubama mme a e golola. 'Katsana ya batho!' Ga bua Busi.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona Marie a tshoga fa a utlwa modumonyana o o sa tlwaelegang.
Busi a kuka katse, mme a nna a e forogotlhgo e okobatsa maikutlo. 'Re ya go dira jang?' Ga botsa Marie. 'Ke akanya gore go na le mongwe yo a ntseng a dikologa gotlhgo a batla katsana e!'	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona Busi a tshwenyegile gore ba ya go dira eng ka katse.
Fale, ba bona phousetara e manegilwe mo setlhareng, e kwadilwe 'E TIMETSE' ka mokwalo o mohibidu. E ne e na le setshwantsho sa yona katse e ba e tshotseng. Ba kwala nomore ya mogala. Ba sianela kwa ga bo Busi, mme mmaagwe Busi a ba letla go dirisa mogala wa gagwe go letsetsa nomore e e mo phousetareng. Brenda o ne a tla go tsaya katse ya gagwe. Fa Brenda a tswa, o ne ntsha R100 mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe ya madi. 'Ke leboga gore lo bo lo nthwaletse katse ya me', ga bua Brenda, a naya Busi madi. 'Bona!' Ga bua Busi. Jaanong o na le madi a a lekaneng go reka peretshitswana ya gago. E bile a mangwe a tlie go sala.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona ka mokgwa o Busi a neng a itumetse ka teng fa a bona RO ne a itumetse thata ka gore o ne a lemoga gore Marie o na le madi a a lekaneng go reka peretshitswana.
E TIMETSE Ke timeletswe ke katse. Ke katse ya mmala wa gemere le bosweu. Leina la yona ke Ginger. Fa o ka bona katse ya me, letsetsa Brenda mo go 012 34567. Ke tla tla go e tsaya.	--
Lamatlhato o o latelang Marie le rraagwe ba ya kwa marekelong go mo rekela peretshitswana e ntle e e serolwana. Ena le Busi ba tlhola ba kgweetsa diperetshitswana tsa bona tse dintle go fitlha letsatsi le wela!	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolو ke bona ka mokgwa o basetsana ba neng ba itumetse ka teng! Ke ba bona gape ba nyenya, ba tshega fa ba ntse ba kgweetsa diperetshitswana.

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Marie o dirile eng gore a bone madi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> O dirile mo tshingwaneng. Busi o dirile mo tshingwaneng mme a naya Marie madi a gagwe. Ba bone katse e e neng e timetse, mme mong wa yona a ba naya moputso.
Madi a basetsana a a setseng e ne e le bokae?	Basestsana ba ne ba setse ka R40.
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Ke goreng Busi a neile Marie madi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gonne o ne a batla go thusa tsala ya gagwe go bolokela peretshitswana. Gonne ena o ne a setse a na le peretshitswana. Gonne ke tsala ya botlhokwa e e molemo. Gonne go monate go feta fa o kgweetsa peretshitswana le tsala.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana bottlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bottlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - boloka
 - ikatisa
 - batla

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke ikaeletse	<i>Tswalela seatla sa gago go dira letswele go bontsha bogaka</i>
Go ithuta go kwala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Go kwala lekwalo	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ya go Mme	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ditsala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala foreimi ya puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Maikaelelo a Marie ke go ...
 - b O fitlheletse maikaelelo a gagwe fa ...
 - c Kgang e nthuta gore ...
- 2 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 4 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 5 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 6 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 7 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Batla Lefoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

uu	ntl	nkg
a	m	o
ai	gwa	tlw
b	l	e
ngw	nkg	ntlh
n	i	r
tshw	tsw	w
u	t	b

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitshokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotsos e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

BARUTWANA BA A DIRA

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitshokong.



Puisokopanelo:

Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO

THALA SETSHWANTSHO SA SETLHANGWA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba mo mannong a bona, mme ba tshotse dibuka tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Kwala tse di latelang mo patitshokong:
 - a Mo mogopolong ke _____
 - b E lebega e / e nkga / e utlwagala e _____
- 3 Bolelela barutwana gore bay a go bopa sethwantsho mo mogopolong ka sengwe se se mo setlhangweng.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse setlhangwa gape.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho a bona mme ba thale sethwantsho se se mo megopolong ya bona go tswa mo setlhangweng.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go oketsa ka maina a 1–2 mo ditshwantshong tsa bona.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana go feleletsa dipolelo tse di mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 8 Kwa bofelong, letla barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba abelane le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa megopoloy ya bona.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.

Mophato 2

KGWEDITHARO 1

Beke

10

THITOKGANG:
Tsepamiso ya
Maikaelelomagolo



Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: setshwantsho sa mongwe a fenza dikgaisano, ngwana yo o farologaneng le ba bangwe a dira sengwe
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: bogela puo ya tlhotlhetoletso ya Carol Dweck's TED mo go Growth Mindset.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 22, A re bueng

Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 23, A re kwaleng

Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 24, A re direng

Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantso sa mofuta wa sepalangwa se o se dirisang gantsi.

Mosupologo



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa rre a bua le barwa ba gagwe ba bararo mo bukakgolong: Morwa yo o botlhale
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Tsepamiso ya maikaelelomagolo.
- 3
- 4 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 6 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
 - a Marie o fitlheletse maikaelelo afe?
 - b O a fitlheletse jang?
 - c Ke maano afe a re a dirisang go fitlhelela maikaelelo a rona?

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - leano
 - botlhale ba kitso
 - botlhale

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke ikaeletse	<i>Tswalela seatla sa gago go dira letswele go bontsha bogaka</i>
Go ithuta go kwala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Go kwala lekwalo	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ya go Mme	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ditsala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>



Mokwalo

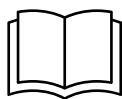
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
 - a gwanta
 - b tlwaela
 - c ntlhoka
 - d ntlamelang
 - e kutlwano
 - f sekgwa
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 Metsotso

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Morwa yo o botlhale
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka maikaelelo a gago a a sa feteng bongwe, le gore o ka a fitlhelela jang. O ka tlhopha go tswa mo lenaaneng la gago.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo tse pedi

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Maikaelelo a me ke go...

Ke dira maikaelelo a gonne ...

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka **maikaelelo a ba nang le ona. Ba tla akanya ka gore goreng maikaelelo a, a le botlhokwa.**
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ka dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: ke rata go tokafatsa puiso ya me. Ke batla go nna mmuisi yo o buisetsang ka bonako. Ke batla go kgona go buisa dikgang tse dileele e bile di itumedisa. Ke dira maikaeleloa, gonne ke itse gore go buisa ke kgono e e botlhokwa.
- 4 Diragatsa o thala setshwantsho sa kakanyo ya gago jaaka: wena o buisa fa thoko ga lebone kwa gae.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o yang go a kwala. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 6 Diragatsa go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala: **Maikaelelo a me ke go** tokafatsa puiso ya me. **Ke dira maikaelelo a gonne** puiso e le kgono e e botlhokwa.
- 7 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 8 **Dirisa didiriswa**, jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhang ka ona.
- 9 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

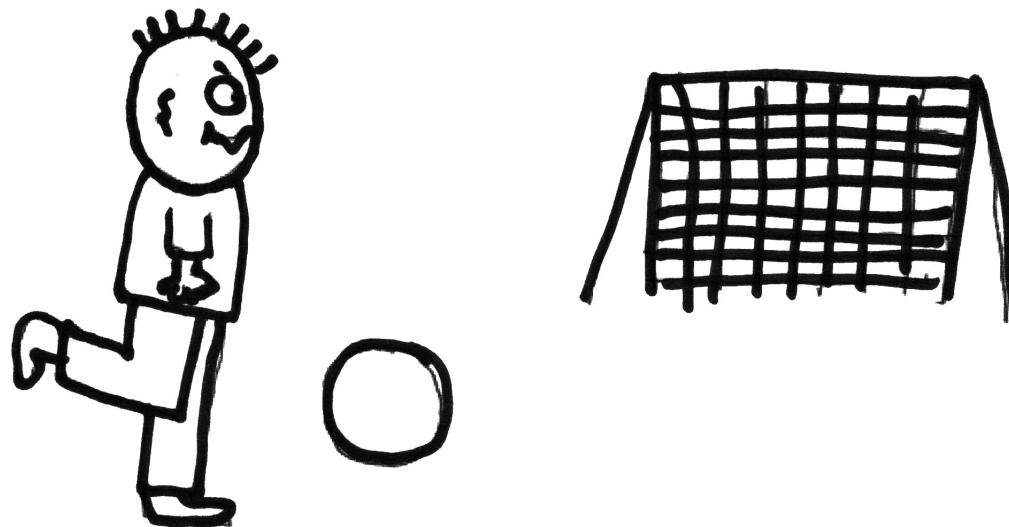
DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Ke maikaelelo afe a o batlang go a fitlhelela? Goreng maikaelelo ao a le botlhokwa?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba ikakanyetse, **ba seka** ba kopisa dikakanyo tsa gago.
- 4 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka se ba yang go kwala ka sona.
- 5 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 2–3 go gadima ba bua.

- 6 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela gore ba ya go kwala ka maikaelelo afe.
- 7 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Maikaelelo a me ke go... Ke dira maikaelelo a gonne ...
- 8 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tlaa dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu ba dirisa didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.



Maikaelelo a me ke go ma mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya dinao. Ke ipeela mokgele o ka gonne ke rata kgwele ya dinao.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labobedi



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo le mafoko

BOELETSNA MEDUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya medumo yotlhe e e dirilweng mo kgweditharong: /uu/ /ntl/ /nkg/ /ai/ /gwa/ /kgw/ /tlw/ /ngw/ /nkg/ /nth/ /tshw/ /tsw/
- 2 Emisa dipapetlana tsa medumo ka tatelano e e farologaneng mme o kope barutwana go e buisa.
- 3 Kgomaretsa dipapetlana tsa medumo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng ba ba mmalwa go tla go bopa mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 5 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi ka mo go ka kgonegang mme ba a kwale mo dibukeng tsa bona.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Mokwalo

15 metsotso

Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakakgolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana b aka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

Nkoko o bopile nkgo
e e nkqatlhqang.



Makgwakgwa o tshotse mokgwaro.


LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

**Puisokopanelo:****15 metsotso****Puiso ya ntlha****MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO**

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Mpumi le bomogoloe ba ne ba rata go etela nkoko wa bona kwa motseng wa Zinyoka, ka nako ya malatsi a boikhutso a mariga. Bosigo, nkoko o ne a gotsa molelo o mogolo kwa ntle. Botlhe ba ora molelo, ba goduma mogodungwana, ba ntse ba thuthufatswa ke kgabo ya molelo.</p> <p>Maitsiboa mangwe a a kgethegileng malome Kwezi a tla go eta. Mo losikeng lwa bona, o ne a itsege ka go tlhaba dinaane tse di monate thata. E ne e le motho yo o sa bueng thata. Seo se raya gore go ne go se gantsi fa a neng a abelana ka dinaane tsa gagwe.</p> <p>Mpumi le mogoloe ba ne ba ntse ba lebile malome Kwezi fa a ntse a sora mogodungwana wa gagwe ka tidimalo. Mpumi o ne a palelwa ke go itshoka.</p> <p>'Ka kopo tlhe malome, re tlhabele na+++ane! Re utlwa go twe dinaane tsa gago di gaisa tsotlhel' A kopa malomaagwe.</p> <p>Malome Kwezi a tsosa tlhogo, a gakgametse. A leba Mpumi ka monyenyo.</p> <p>'Ke tla lo tlhabela naane e ke e ratang go di gaisa tsotlhel, gone lo re etetse go tswa kgakala', ga dumela malome.</p>	<p>Ke nako e e kgethegileng fa Mpumi le bomogoloe ba etela nkoko!</p> <p>Motsi e nna o o kgethegileng le go feta fa malome Kwezi a tla – Ke akanya gore ba ne ba utlwela ka dinaane tse, fela ga ba ise ba di ikutlwela ka bobona.</p>

Beke 10 • Thitokgang: Tsepamiso ya Maikaelelomagolo

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Ka letsatsi le lengwe go ne go na le monnamogolo wa molemi-rui, yo o neng a na le barwa ba le bararo. O ne a lwala a koafala, ka jalo o ne a tshwanelwa ke go swetsa gore o o tlile go tlogela polasa ya gagwe le ofe wa barwa ba gagwe fa a fulara. 'Bolemi-rui bo tlhoka go akanya ka kelotlhoko le ipaakanyo,' a akanya. 'Ke tla e tlogelela morwa yo o tlhoko go ba gaisa bothhe, yo o itseng ipaakanyo.'	Ke akanya gore rre yo ga a kgone go swetsa gore o tla tlogela polasa le ofe wa barwae.
Mo thapameng ya letsatsi lengwe, monnamogolo wa molemi-rui a biletsha barwa ba gagwe kwa segotlong. 'Fa ke hulara, mongwe wa lona o tla tsaya polasa e', a bolelela barwa ba gagwe. Ka jalo e tla nna maikarabelo a gagwe go tlhokomela barwaraagwe. Ke tshwanetse go swetsa gore ke mang wa lona a ka kgonang go tlhokomela polasa sentle fa ke fulara.' Barwa ba lebana, ba ipotsa gore ke mang a tshwanetseng go amogela polasa.	Ke akanya gore rraabona ga a batle go tsaya tshweetso kwa ntle ga go nna le tshedimosetso! O batla gore polasa e amogelwe ke yo e mo tshwanetseng.
Morwa wa leitibolo o ne a leka pele. O ne a swetsa go tlatsa segotlo ka moshawa. O ne a tshela dikiriba di le dintsintsi tsa moshawa go tswa kwa nokeng. O ne a dira ka thata, fela ka letsatsi la bothhano, o ne a sa tlatsa le fa e ka nna bontlhanngwe jwa segotlo.	Ke akanya gore morwa wa leitibolo ke morwa yo o dirang ka natla, fela kakanyo ya gagwe ga e a mo tswela mosola. Ke akanya gore a ka bo a batlile leano le le botoka.
Morwa wa bobedi a latela. O ne a tlhopha go tlatsa segotlo ka mmopo. O ne a tlatsa mabogo a le mantsintsi a mmopo go tswa kwa tshimong, a a isa kwa segotlong. O ne a dira ka boineelo. Ka letsatsi la bothhano, o ne a tladitse fela bontlhanngwe jwa segotlo!	
Morwa wa gofejane ya nna wa bofelo go leka kgaisano e. O tsere letsatsi lotlhe lwa ntlha a ntse mo moriting ka fa tlase ga setlhare, a akanya. 'O setGa akanya leit wibolo. 'Ka na le bonneta jwa gore ke tla amogela polasa e' Ka letsatsi la bobedi gofejane a nna mo moriting gape, a buisa, e bile a akanya gore o tla dira jang. 'Ga a kgathale!' ga akanya morwa wa bobedi. 'Ke na le bonneta jwa gore ke tla amogela polasa e' Mo letsatsing la boraro, gofejane a nna fa fatshe gape, a tshotse buka ya go kwalela, a akanya e bile a dira ipaakanyo ya gore o tla dira jang.	Ke akanya gore ga go ope yo o akanyanang gore gofejane o tshwanelwa ke go amogela polasa.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
'Ga a dire ka thata!' Rraagwe a akanya. 'Ga a kitla a nna le phithelelo epe!'	
Mo mosong wa letsatsi la bone gofejane a phakelela kwa toropong. Maitsiboa a boa a tshotse kgetsana. Ka nako eo, losika lwa gabol ne lo akanya gore ga a kgathalele go amogela polasa.	Ke akanya gore kgetsana ya gofejane e ne ya tlhakanya losika tlhogo gonne e tota e le nnye. Losika lotlhe lo ne lo akanya gore ga go kgonege gore a fenyteko e!
Ka letsatsi la botlhano, rraagwe a feleletsa a bua le ena. 'Ke eng o sa dire sepe?' 'A o a nnyatsa?' A mo omanya. 'Nnyaa rra! Ke kopa gore o ntshepe. Ke na le leano le lentele!	--
Fa letsatsi la botlhano le wela, gofejane a biletsha rraagwe kwa segotlong. Go tswa mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe, a ntsha kere se e tona, a e bayfa fatshe mo gare ga segotlo. A e gotetsa, ya tlatsa lesedi mo segotlong sotlhe. Rraagwe a gadimakaka ka kgakgamalo. 'O tota o le botlhale. Ke wena fela o kgonneng go tlatsa segotlo. Polasa e tla nna ya gago!'	Ke akanya gore rraabona o ne a sa solo fela gore gofejane e ka nna mofenyi, ka fa a neng a gakgametse ka teng! E ne e le ena fela yo o kgonneng!
Malome Kwezi a leba Mpumi le bomogoloe. 'Lo a bona jaanong – go dira ka natla go botlhokwa, fela o tshwanetse go tlhokomela gore o dira ipaakanyo ka kelotlhoko!'	Malome Kwezi o tshwanetse go bo a tlhabetse basetsana naane e go ba naya thuto! Re tshwanelwa ke go akanya le go dira ipaakanyo gore re atlege!
Dipotso tsa poeletso	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Leitibolo le lekile go tlatsa segotlo ka eng?	Leitibolo le lekile go tlatsa segotlo ka moshawa.
Morwa wa bobedi o lekile go tlatsa segotlo ka eng?	Morwa wa bobedi o lekile go tlatsa segotlo ka mmopo.
Potso ya goreng	dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke goreng gofejane a ne a amogela polasa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gonne e ne e le ena fela morwa yo o tladitseng segotlo. • Gonne o ne a tlatsa segotlo ka lesedi. • Gonne o ne a na le leano le lentele. • Gonne o ne a na le leano le le botoka go gaisa a bomogoloe. • Gonne o ne a le botlhale thata.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Laboraro

Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

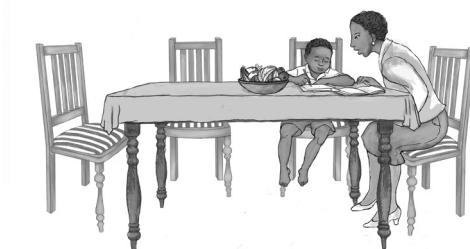
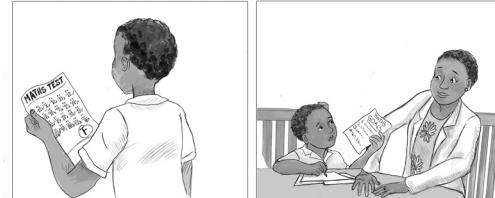
TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - motlapa
 - bonatla
 - tshwanelwa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke ikaletse	<i>Tswalela seatla sa gago go dira letswele go bontsha bogaka</i>
Go ithuta go kwala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Go kwala lekwalo	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ya go Mme	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ditsala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>

GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotoshwa sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamele dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhopho go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhopho.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhopho 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhopho tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa mafoko

BOELETS A MAFOKO

- 1 Netefatsa gore dipapetlana tsa mafoko a medumopuo di baakantswe.
- 2 Emisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe mme o kope barutwana ba ba farologaneng go a buisa.
- 3 Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buis lefoko, mo thuso go le dumisa.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____

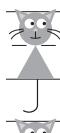


Mokwalo

15 metsotso

Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakakgolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana b aka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



Setshwakga se tshwere



kgetse e tshweu.



Nkgonne o bopa nkgo.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____



Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

SETLHOGO: Kwala ka maikaelelo a gago le gore o ka a fitlhelela jang. O ka tlhopha go tswa mo lenaaneng la beke e e fetileng, kgotsa o tlhophe maikaelelo a mangwe.

TIRO: Thala setshwantsho mme o kwale dipolelo tse pedi.

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Maikaelelo a me ke go ...

Ke dira maikaelelo a gonne ...

Go fitlhelela maikaelelo a me ke tla ..., ... le ...

Fa ke fitlheletse maikaelelo a, ke tla ...

GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tlide go oketsa ka dipolelo di le pedi mo go se ba se kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tlide go akanya ka gore b aka fitlhelela maikaelelo a bona jang, le gore b aka ikutlwaa jang fa ba a fitlheletse.
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le ntšhwaa.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona tsa go tlatsa dikarolo tse dintšhwaa tsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: Ke itse gore fa ke batla go tokafatsa puiso ya me, ke tshwanetse go buisa gantsi. Ke tshwanetse go buisa go feta ka moo ke buisang jaanong. Ke tlaa tshwanela go buisa kwa gae. Go dira se, ke tshwanetse go adima dibuka kwa laeborari.
- 6 Diragatsa go oketsa mo setshwantshong sa gago jaaka: mokgobe wa dibuka fa thoko ga gago.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- 8 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: **Go fitlhelela maikaelelo a, ke tla buisa go feta, ke ikatise kwa gae le go adima dibuka tse dintšhwaa kwa laeborari. Fa ke fitlhelela maikaelelo a, ke tlide go nna motlotlo.**
- 9 Bua gore polelo ya bofelo ke lenaane, e bile selwana sengwe le sengwe se kgaogantswe ke phegelwana kgotsa lefoko “le”. Gopotsa barutwana gore le dirile lenaane la mofuta o, mo bekeng e e fetileng gape.
- 10 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 11 **Dirisa didiriswa** tse di jaaka mafoko a go leba le go bua le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang go go thusa go kwala mafoko a o kgaratlhang ka ona.
- 12 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosa gore se, e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, le akantse ka maikaelelo a lo batlang go a fitlhelela.
- 2 Gompieno re ya go oketsa ka polelo mo kwalong ya rona.
- 3 Botsa barutwana: O ya go dirang go fitlhelela maikutlo a gago? O ya go a fitlhelela jang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla ka dikakanyo tsa bona – ba seka ba kopisa kakanyo ya gago.
- 6 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le molekane ka maikaelelo a bona.
- 7 Naya barutwana metsotso e 2–3 go gadima ba bue.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela gore bay a go fitlhelela maikutlo a bona jang.
- 9 Ba tshwanetse gore: Go fitlhelela maikutlo a ke tla ..., ... le ...
- 10 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

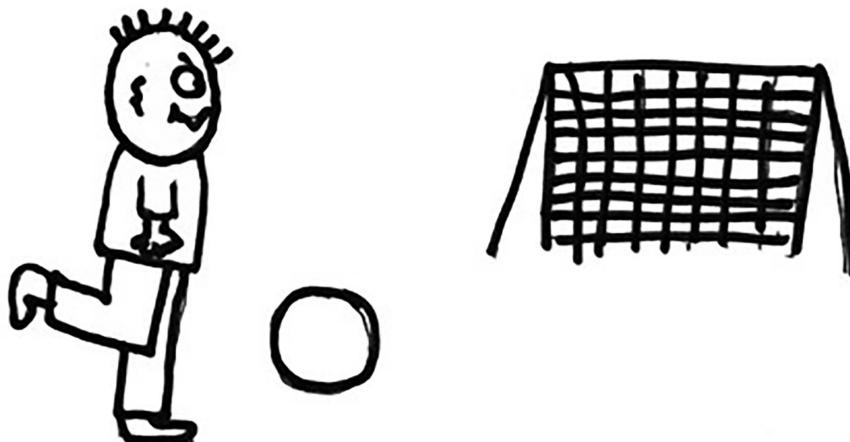
GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela. Laela barutwana go batla tirokwalo ya bona ya Mosupologo. Ba tla oketsa mo go yona.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing mme o tswalele dikopanonyana.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go buisa se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme ba dirise didiriswa.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.

GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e le 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bue le molekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng ka mo phaposing, mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana. Se, se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka thitokgang.



Maikaelelo a me ke go ma mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya dinao. Ke ipeela mokgele o ka gonne ke rata kgwele ya dinao.

Go fitlhelela mokgele na me ke tshwanetse go i latisa, ke nonofe mme ke ye kua ditekong tsatza batshameki ba kgwele ya dinao.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntla go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labone



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Poeletso ya go Kgaoganya le go Kopanya

KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **petlwana, tshwana**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **petlwana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng: /p/ – /e/ – /tlw/ – /a/ – /n/ – /a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthla wa lefoko: /p/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /tlw/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bone o o ikemetseng: /a/
- 8 Bua modumo wa botlhano o o ikemetseng: /n/
- 9 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 10 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **petlwana**
- 11 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko: /pet/ – /lwa/ – /na/
= **petlwana**
- 12 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **tshwana**

RE A DIRA...

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a mangwe a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **tuu, muu**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tuu**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /t/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /uu/
- 5 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /t/ – /uu/
- 6 Kwala lefoko: **tuu**
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko: /t/ – /uu/ = **tuu**
- 8 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **muu**

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Mpumi le bomogoloe ba ne ba rata go etela nkoko wa bona kwa motseng wa Zinyoka, ka nako ya malatsi a boikhutso a mariga. Bosigo, nkoko o ne a gotsa molelo o mogolo kwa ntle. Botlhe ba ora molelo, ba goduma mogodungwana, ba ntse ba thuthufatswa ke kgabo ya molelo.</p>	
<p>Maitsiboa mangwe a a kgethegileng malome Kwezi a tla go eta. Mo losikeng lwa bona, o ne a itsege ka go tlhaba dinaane tse di monate thata. E ne e le motho yo o sa bueng thata. Seo se raya gore go ne go se gantsi fa a neng a abelana ka dinaane tsa gagwe.</p> <p>Mpumi le mogoloe ba ne ba ntse ba lebile malome Kwezi fa a ntse a sora mogodungwana wa gagwe ka tidimalo. Mpumi o ne a palelwa ke go itschoka.</p> <p>'Ka kopo tlhe malome, re tlhabele na+++ane! Re utlwa go twe dinaane tsa gago di gaisa tsotlhe!' A kopa malomaagwe.</p> <p>Malome Kwezi a tsosa tlhogo, a gakgametse. A leba Mpumi ka monyenyo.</p> <p>'Ke tla lo tlhabela naane e ke e ratang go di gaisa tsotlhe, gonne lo re etetse go tswa kgakala', ga dumela malome.</p>	
<p>Ka letsatsi le lengwe go ne go na le monnamogolo wa molemi-rui, yo o neng a na le barwa ba le bararo. O ne a lwala a koafala, ka jalo o ne a tshwanelwa ke go swetsa gore o o tlile go tlogela polasa ya gagwe le ofe wa barwa ba gagwe fa a fulara. 'Bolemi-rui bo tlhoka go akanya ka kelotlhoko le ipaakanyo,' a akanya. 'Ke tla e tlogelela morwa yo o tlhoko go ba gaisa bottlhe, yo o itseng ipaakanyo'.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore rre yo ga a itse gore ke ofe wa barwa ba gagwe yo o itseng go akanya ka kelotlhoko, a itse ipaakanyo. Ga a batle go tlogela polasa le ope yo o ka se e tlhokomeleng sentle.</p>

Beke 10 • Thitokgang: Tsepamiso ya Maikaelelomagolo

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Mo thapameng ya letsatsi lengwe, monnamogolo wa molemi-rui a biletsha barwa ba gagwe kwa segotlong. 'Fa ke hulara, mongwe wa lona o tla tsaya polasa e', a bolelela barwa ba gagwe. Ka jalo e tla nna maikarabelo a gagwe go tlhokomela barwaraagwe. Ke tshwanetse go swetsa gore ke mang wa lona a ka kgonang go tlhokomela polasa sentle fa ke fulara.'</p> <p>Barwa ba lebana, ba ipotsa gore ke mang a tshwanetseng go amogela polasa.</p>	Ke akanya gore rraabona o batla gore polasa e amogelwe ke yo o tla kgonang go tlhokomela losika lotlhe!
	Ke akanya gore rraabona o batla go tsaya tshweetso ka thokgamo, a kgone go abela morwa yo o tshwanetsweng ke tiro ya polasa
<p>Morwa wa leitibolo o ne a leka pele. O ne a swetsa go tlatsa segotlo ka moshawa. O ne a tshela dikiriba di le dintsintsi tsa moshawa go tswa kwa nokeng. O ne a dira ka thata, fela ka letsatsi la bothlano, o ne a sa tlatsa le fa e ka nna bontlhanngwe jwa segotlo.</p>	Ke akanya gore rraabona o ne a lebile leitibolo ka kelotlhoko, go bona fa e le ena a tshwanetsweng ke go amogela polasa.
<p>Morwa wa bobedi a latela. O ne a tlhopha go tlatsa segotlo ka mmopo. O ne a tlatsa mabogo a le mantsintsi a mmopo go tswa kwa tshimong, a a isa kwa segotlong. O ne a dira ka boineelo. Ka letsatsi la bothlano, o ne a tladitse fela bontlhanngwe jwa segotlo!</p>	Ke akanya gore rraabona o ithuta tshedimosetso ya botlhokwa go bona gore mongwe le mongwe o tla nna molemi-rui yo o ntseng jang.
<p>Morwa wa gofejane ya nna wa bofelo go leka kgaisano e. O tsere letsatsi lotlhe lwa ntlha a ntse mo moriting ka fa tlase ga setlhare, a akanya.</p> <p>'O setGa akanya leit wibolo. 'Ka na le bonnate jwa gore ke tla amogela polasa e!'</p> <p>Ka letsatsi la bobedi gofejane a nna mo moriting gape, a buisa, e bile a akanya gore o tla dira jang.</p> <p>'Ga a kgathale!' ga akanya morwa wa bobedi. 'Ke na le bonnate jwa gore ke tla amogela polasa e!'</p> <p>Mo letsatsing la boraro, gofejane a nna fa fatshe gape, a tshotse buka ya go kwalela, a akanya e bile a dira ipaakanyo ya gore o tla dira jang.</p> <p>'Ga a dire ka thata!' Rraagwe a akanya. 'Ga a kitla a nna le phitlhelelo epe!'</p>	Ka akanya gore go lebega a le botswa, fela o a akanya, e bile o dira ipaakanyo! Ke bona e kete dilo dingwe ga di a nna jaaka re di bona.
<p>Mo mosong wa letsatsi la bone gofejane a phakelela kwa toropong. Maitsiboa a boa a tshotse kgetsana. Ka nako eo, losika lwa gablo ne lo akanya gore ga a kgathalele go amogela polasa.</p>	Ke akanya gore batho ba bangwe mo losikeng lwa gagwe ga ba na boitlhamedи jaaka gofejane. Ga go yo o akanyang gore a ka tswa a na le leano le le farologaneng gotlheelele le maano a bona – le fa maano a bona a sa dira.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Ka letsatsi la botlhano, rraagwe a feleletsa a bua le ena. 'Ke eng o sa dire sepe?' 'A o a nnyatsa?' A mo omanya.</p> <p>'Nnyaa rra! Ke kopa gore o ntshepe. Ke na le leano le lente!</p>	Ke lemoga gore gofejane o soloftse tota gore leano la gagwe le tla dira. Ke akanya jalo gonne o dirisitse nako e telele a akanya.
<p>Fa letsatsi la botlhano le wela, gofejane a biletsha rraagwe kwa segotlong. Go tswa mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe, a ntsha kerese e tonna, a e bayfa fatshe mo gare ga segotlo. A e gotetsa, ya tlatsa lesedi mo segotlong sotlhe.</p> <p>Rraagwe a gadimakaka ka kgakgamalo. 'O tota o le botlhale. Ke wena fela o kgonneng go tlatsa segotlo. Polasa e tla nna ya gago!'</p>	Rraabona o ne a sa itse gore a abele mang poloto, fela kgaisano e ne ya dira gore go nne bonolo go tsaya tshweetso! Ke akanya gore ke lona lebaka le le dirileng gore rraabona a tlhamé kgaisano e e motsopodia jaana!
Malome Kwezi a leba Mpumi le bomogoloe. 'Lo a bona jaanong – go dira ka natla go botlhokwa, fela o tshwanetse go tlhokomela gore o dira ipaakanyo ka kelotlhoko!'	Ke akanya gore go akanya le go dira ipaakanyo go ka lebega e kete ga o dire sepe, fela go botlhokwa thata gonne go re thusa go dira tiro botoka!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Ke mang a tlhabang naane?	Malome Kwezi o tlhabela ditlogolo tsa gagwe naane, Mpumi le bomogoloe.
Molaetsa wa kgannyan e ke ofe?	Molaetsa ke gore go dira ka thata go botlhokwa, fela o tshwanetse go nna morulaganyi yo o kelotlhoko
Potso ya goreng?	Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng
Ke goreng rraago basimane a ne a ba laela go tlatsa segotlo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gonne o tlhamile kgaisano go kgona go swetsa gore ke mang yo o tla amogelang polase. Gonne o ne a tlhoka mokgwa wa go ka swetsa gore ke morwa ofe yo o tla amogelang polase. Gonne o ne a batla go itse gore ke morwa ofe yo o ka tlatsang bobolokelo mo matsing a le matlhano. Gonne o ne a batla go bona gore ke ofe wa bomorwae yo o kgonang go rarabolola matlhata, e bile a ka kgona go sala a thokometse polasa.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

Labotlhano



Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
 - phitlhelelo
 - go newa boswa
 - bokgoni

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke ikaletse	<i>Tswalela seatla sa gago go dira letswele go bontsha bogaka</i>
Go ithuta go kwala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Go kwala lekwalo	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ya go Mme	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>
Lekwalo go ditsala	<i>Bontsha ka seatla tiro ya go kwala</i>

BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
 - a Mo kgannyeng e ...
 - b Karolo e ke e ratileng mo kgannyeng e ke ...
 - c Ke akanya gore kgang e, e kwaletswe go nthuta ...
- 2 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 4 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 5 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 6 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 7 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



Temogo ya Medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Batla Lefoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

uu	ntl	nkg
a	m	o
ai	gwa	tlw
b	l	e
ngw	nkg	ntlh
n	i	r
tshw	tsw	w
u	t	b

DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitshokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

BARUTWANA BA A DIRA

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitshokong.

LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: _____

Mafoko: _____

Polelo: _____



Puisokopanelo:

Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA

THALA SETSHWANTSHO SA SETLHANGWA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go akanya ka dikarolo tse di botlhokwa tsa setlhangwa.
- 2 Re ya go akanya gape ka se re tshwanetseng go se ithuta go tswa mo setlhangweng.
- 3 Kwala letlhomeso la tshosobanyo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Laela barutwana go dirisa letlhomeso go araba dipotsa:
 - a **Kgang e ke ka ga...**(2–3 dipolelo)
 - b **Morwa wa bofelo o fentse gon...**
 - c **Ke akanya gore malome Kwezi o tlhophile kgang e gon...**
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba kgona go bua sengwe le sengwe ka setlhangwa – ba tla tshwanelwa ke go tlhopha dikarolo tse di botlhokwa.
- 6 Diragaletsa barutwana sekao sa gago. Bua jaana: **Kgang e e bua ka** monnamogolo yo o itshimoletseng kgaisano go tsaya tshweetso gore ke morwa wa gagwe ofe yo o tla tshwanelwang ke go amogela boswa jwa polase ya gagwe. **Morwa yo monnye o fentse gon...** o rulagantse le go akanya le go dirisa bokgoni ba go batla tsela ya go dira tiro. **Ke akanya gore malome Kwezi o tlhophile kgang e gon...** o ne a batla go ruta Mpumi le kgaitsadie thuto e e rileng.
- 7 Naya barutwana nako ya go akanya dikarolo tsa kgang tse di botlhokwa.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go kwala tshosobanyo ya bona ba dirisa letlhomeso.
- 9 Bitsa barutwana mmogo.
- 10 Kopa barutwana ba le 1–2 go abelana ka ditshosobanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 11 Dira tshosobanyo ya phaposi, jaaka: **Kgang e, e ka ga** basimane ba bararo b aba tshwanetseng go akanya ka go tlatsa ntlwana mo malatsing a le matlhano.. Mo kgannyeng, ke morwa a le mongwe yo o tla amogelang boswa jwa polase ya ga rraagwe. **Morwa yo monnye o fentse gon...** a dirisitse bokgoni ba kitso le bothale go rulaganya. O ne a tlatsa ntlwana ka lesedi! **Ke akanya gore malome Kwezi o tlhophile kgang e gon...** a batla go ruta Mpumi le kgaitsadie gore go rulaganya go bothhokwa fa o batla go fitlhelela maikaelelo a gago.



Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophpha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
 - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
 - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
 - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
 - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
 - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
 - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
 - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.